

MECHATROLINK-I/II

Operation Manual, Tenth Edition

Describes Model	
ACON	C/CG/CA/CB/CGB
PCON	C/CG/CA/CFA CB/CFB/CGB/CGFB
DCON	CA/CB/CGB
SCON	CA/CFA/CAL/CGAL CB/CGB (Servo Press)

IAI America, Inc.

Please Read Before Use

Thank you for purchasing our product.

This Operation Manual explains the handling methods, structure and maintenance of this product, among others, providing the information you need to know to use the product safely.

Before using the product, be sure to read this manual and fully understand the contents explained herein to ensure safe use of the product.

The DVD that comes with the product contains operation manuals for IAI products.

When using the product, refer to the necessary portions of the applicable operation manual by printing them out or displaying them on a PC.

After reading the Operation Manual, keep it in a convenient place so that whoever is handling this product can reference it quickly when necessary.

[Important]

- This Operation Manual is original.
- The product cannot be operated in any way unless expressly specified in this Operation Manual. IAI shall assume no responsibility for the outcome of any operation not specified herein.
- Information contained in this Operation Manual is subject to change without notice for the purpose of product improvement.
- If you have any question or comment regarding the content of this manual, please contact the IAI sales office near you.
- Using or copying all or part of this Operation Manual without permission is prohibited.
- The company names, names of products and trademarks of each company shown in the sentences are registered trademarks.

IAI

MECHATROLINK

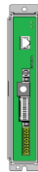
Construction of Instruction Manual for Each Controller Model and This Manual

ACON-CB/CGB
ACON-CA
ACON-C/CG
DCON-CB/CGB
DCON-CA



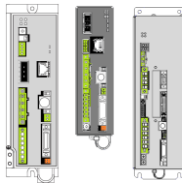
<p>● Operation Patterns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote I/O Control Operation • Direct Number Indication Operation 	—	☐ MECHATROLINK- I / II (This Manual) <u>ME0221</u>
<p>◎ Basic Specifications and Functions</p>	—	☐ ACON-CB/CGB <u>ME0343</u>
	—	☐ DCON-CB/CGB <u>ME0343</u>
	—	☐ ACON-CA, DCON-CA <u>ME0326</u>
	—	☐ ACON-C/CG <u>ME0176</u>
<p>■ Teaching Tool</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC Software • Teaching BOX (i) TB-01 	—	☐ PC Software <u>ME0155</u>
	—	☐ Touch Panel Teaching <u>ME0324</u>

PCON-CB/CFB/CGB/CGFB
PCON-CA/CFA
PCON-C/CG



<p>● Operation Patterns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote I/O Control Operation • Direct Number Indication Operation 	—	☐ MECHATROLINK- I / II (This Manual) <u>ME0221</u>
<p>◎ Basic Specifications and Functions</p>	—	☐ PCON-CB/CFB/CGB/CGFB <u>ME0342</u>
	—	☐ PCON-CA/CFA <u>ME0289</u>
	—	☐ PCON-C/CG <u>ME0170</u>
<p>■ Teaching Tool</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC Software • Teaching BOX (i) TB-01 	—	☐ PC Software <u>ME0155</u>
	—	☐ Touch Panel Teaching <u>ME0324</u>

SCON-CB/CGB
SCON-CA
SCON-CAL/CGAL



<p>● Operation Patterns</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote I/O Control Operation • Direct Number Indication Operation 	—	☐ MECHATROLINK- I / II (This Manual) <u>ME0221</u>
<p>◎ Basic Specifications and Functions</p>	—	☐ SCON-CB/CGB <u>ME0340</u>
	—	☐ SCON-CB (Servo Press Type) <u>ME0345</u>
	—	☐ SCON-CA/CAL/CGAL <u>ME0243</u>
<p>■ Teaching Tool</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC Software • Teaching BOX (i) TB-01 	—	☐ PC Software <u>ME0155</u>
	—	☐ Touch Panel Teaching <u>ME0324</u>

Chapter Contents

1. Overview	9	
2. · ACON-C/CG, · PCON-C/CG	11	
3. · PCON-CA/CB/CFA/CFB/CGB/CGFB · ACON-CA/CB/CGB · DCON-CA/CB/CGB	65	
4. · SCON-CA/CB/CGB · SCON-CAL/CGAL	117	
5. Servo Press Type SCON-CB/CGB	204	
6. MECHATROLINK basic communication flow and command	227	

Table of Contents

Please Read Before Use	3
Handling Precautions	10
1. Overview	9
1.1 Interface Specifications	10
2. ACON-C/CG, PCON-C/CG	11
2.1 Operation Modes and Functions	11
2.2 Model Names	13
2.3 MECHATROLINK Interface	14
2.3.1 Name of Each Part	14
2.3.2 Monitor LED Indications	15
2.4 Example of Wiring	16
2.4.1 Wiring Diagram	16
2.5 Setting	17
2.5.1 Operation Mode Selection	17
2.5.2 Node Address Setting	17
2.5.3 Communication Speed Setting	17
2.6 Communication with the Master Station	18
2.6.1 Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses	18
2.6.2 Remote I/O Mode	19
2.6.3 Position/Simple Direct Mode	25
2.6.4 Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)	30
2.6.5 Remote I/O Mode 2	37
2.6.6 I/O Signal Controls and Functions	41
2.7 I/O Signal Timings	52
2.8 Operation	53
2.9 MECHATROLINK Parameters	58
2.10 Troubleshooting	63
2.10.1 Alarm Details and Causes/Actions	63
2.10.2 Status LED Indicators	63
2.11 CE Marking	64
3. ACON-CA/CB/CGB, PCON-CA/CB/CFA/CFB/CGB/CGFB, DCON-CA/CB/CGB	65
3.1 Operation Modes and Functions	65
3.2 Model Names	67
3.3 MECHATROLINK Interface	68
3.3.1 Name of Each Part	68
3.3.2 Monitor LED Indications	68

3.4	Example of Wiring	69
3.4.1	Wiring Diagram	69
3.5	Setting	70
3.5.1	Operation Mode Selection.....	70
3.5.2	Node Address Setting	70
3.5.3	Communication Speed Setting	70
3.6	Communication with the Master Station	71
3.6.1	Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses	71
3.6.2	Remote I/O Mode.....	72
3.6.3	Position/Simple Direct Mode	76
3.6.4	Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)	81
3.6.5	Remote I/O Mode 2.....	88
3.6.6	I/O Signal Controls and Functions	92
3.7	I/O Signal Timings.....	104
3.8	Operation	105
3.9	MECHATROLINK Parameters.....	110
3.10	Troubleshooting	115
3.10.1	Alarm Details and Causes/Actions.....	115
3.10.2	Status LED Indicators	115
3.11	CE Marking	116
4.	SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL	117
4.1	Operation Modes and Functions.....	117
4.2	Model Names	121
4.3	MECHATROLINK Interface	122
4.3.1	Name of Each Part.....	122
4.3.2	Monitor LED Indications.....	123
4.4	Example of Wiring	124
4.4.1	Wiring Diagram	124
4.5	Setting.....	125
4.5.1	Operation Mode Selection.....	125
4.5.2	Node Address Setting	125
4.5.3	Communication Speed Setting	125
4.6	Communication with the Master Station	126
4.6.1	Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses	126
4.6.2	Remote I/O Mode.....	130
4.6.3	Position/Simple Direct Mode	135
4.6.4	Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)	140
4.6.5	Remote I/O Mode 2.....	147
4.6.6	Position/Simple Direct Mode 2.....	151
4.6.7	Half Direct Mode 2 (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)	156
4.6.8	Remote I/O Mode 3.....	163
4.6.9	Half Direct Mode 3 (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)	167

4.6.10	I/O Signal Controls and Functions	174
4.7	I/O Signal Timings.....	191
4.8	Operation	192
4.9	MECHATROLINK Parameters.....	197
4.10	Troubleshooting	203
4.10.1	Alarm Details and Causes/Actions.....	203
4.10.2	Status LED Indicators	203
5.	Servo Press Type SCON-CB/CGB	204
5.1	Operation Modes and Functions.....	204
5.2	Model Numbers.....	205
5.3	MECHATROLINK- I / II Interface	206
5.3.1	Name of the Parts	206
5.3.2	Monitor LED Indications.....	206
5.4	Wiring.....	207
5.4.1	Connection Diagram (Example).....	207
5.5	Setting.....	208
5.5.1	Operation Mode Selecting.....	208
5.5.2	Node Address Setting	208
5.5.3	Communication Speed Setting	208
5.6	Communicating with the Master Station.....	209
5.6.1	Operation Modes and Corresponding PLC I/O Areas	209
5.6.2	Remote I/O Mode (Number of Occupied Bytes: 2).....	210
5.6.3	I/O Signal Controls and Function	212
5.7	I/O Signal Timings.....	218
5.8	Operation	219
5.9	MECHATROLINK- I / II Related Parameters	221
5.10	Troubleshooting.....	226
6.	Flow and Commands of Basic MECHATROLINK Communication.....	227
6.1	Basic Communication Flow.....	227
6.2	MECHATROLINK Data Link Layer	228
6.3	MECHATROLINK Applied Layer	228
6.4	Supported Commands	230
7.	Change History	237

IAI

MECHATROLINK

Safety Guide

“Safety Guide” has been written to use the machine safely and so prevent personal injury or property damage beforehand. Make sure to read it before the operation of this product.

Safety Precautions for Our Products

The common safety precautions for the use of any of our robots in each operation.

No.	Operation Description	Description
1	Model Selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● This product has not been planned and designed for the application where high level of safety is required, so the guarantee of the protection of human life is impossible. Accordingly, do not use it in any of the following applications. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Medical equipment used to maintain, control or otherwise affect human life or physical health. 2) Mechanisms and machinery designed for the purpose of moving or transporting people (For vehicle, railway facility or air navigation facility) 3) Important safety parts of machinery (Safety device, etc.) ● Do not use the product outside the specifications. Failure to do so may considerably shorten the life of the product. ● Do not use it in any of the following environments. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Location where there is any inflammable gas, inflammable object or explosive 2) Place with potential exposure to radiation 3) Location with the ambient temperature or relative humidity exceeding the specification range 4) Location where radiant heat is added from direct sunlight or other large heat source 5) Location where condensation occurs due to abrupt temperature changes 6) Location where there is any corrosive gas (sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid) 7) Location exposed to significant amount of dust, salt or iron powder 8) Location subject to direct vibration or impact ● For an actuator used in vertical orientation, select a model which is equipped with a brake. If selecting a model with no brake, the moving part may drop when the power is turned OFF and may cause an accident such as an injury or damage on the work piece.

No.	Operation Description	Description
2	Transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When carrying a heavy object, do the work with two or more persons or utilize equipment such as crane. ● When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. ● When in transportation, consider well about the positions to hold, weight and weight balance and pay special attention to the carried object so it would not get hit or dropped. ● Transport it using an appropriate transportation measure. The actuators available for transportation with a crane have eyebolts attached or there are tapped holes to attach bolts. Follow the instructions in the operation manual for each model. ● Do not step or sit on the package. ● Do not put any heavy thing that can deform the package, on it. ● When using a crane capable of 1t or more of weight, have an operator who has qualifications for crane operation and sling work. ● When using a crane or equivalent equipments, make sure not to hang a load that weighs more than the equipment's capability limit. ● Use a hook that is suitable for the load. Consider the safety factor of the hook in such factors as shear strength. ● Do not get on the load that is hung on a crane. ● Do not leave a load hung up with a crane. ● Do not stand under the load that is hung up with a crane.
3	Storage and Preservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The storage and preservation environment conforms to the installation environment. However, especially give consideration to the prevention of condensation. ● Store the products with a consideration not to fall them over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake.
4	Installation and Start	<p>(1) Installation of Robot Main Body and Controller, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Make sure to securely hold and fix the product (including the work part). A fall, drop or abnormal motion of the product may cause a damage or injury. Also, be equipped for a fall-over or drop due to an act of God such as earthquake. ● Do not get on or put anything on the product. Failure to do so may cause an accidental fall, injury or damage to the product due to a drop of anything, malfunction of the product, performance degradation, or shortening of its life. ● When using the product in any of the places specified below, provide a sufficient shield. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Location where electric noise is generated 2) Location where high electrical or magnetic field is present 3) Location with the mains or power lines passing nearby 4) Location where the product may come in contact with water, oil or chemical droplets

No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	<p>(2) Cable Wiring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Use our company's genuine cables for connecting between the actuator and controller, and for the teaching tool. ● Do not scratch on the cable. Do not bend it forcibly. Do not pull it. Do not coil it around. Do not insert it. Do not put any heavy thing on it. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction due to leakage or continuity error. ● Perform the wiring for the product, after turning OFF the power to the unit, so that there is no wiring error. ● When the direct current power (+24V) is connected, take the great care of the directions of positive and negative poles. If the connection direction is not correct, it might cause a fire, product breakdown or malfunction. ● Connect the cable connector securely so that there is no disconnection or looseness. Failure to do so may cause a fire, electric shock or malfunction of the product. ● Never cut and/or reconnect the cables supplied with the product for the purpose of extending or shortening the cable length. Failure to do so may cause the product to malfunction or cause fire. <p>(3) Grounding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The grounding operation should be performed to prevent an electric shock or electrostatic charge, enhance the noise-resistance ability and control the unnecessary electromagnetic radiation. ● For the ground terminal on the AC power cable of the controller and the grounding plate in the control panel, make sure to use a twisted pair cable with wire thickness 0.5mm² (AWG20 or equivalent) or more for grounding work. For security grounding, it is necessary to select an appropriate wire thickness suitable for the load. Perform wiring that satisfies the specifications (electrical equipment technical standards). ● Perform Class D Grounding (former Class 3 Grounding with ground resistance 100Ω or below).





No.	Operation Description	Description
4	Installation and Start	<p>(4) Safety Measures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. ● When the product is under operation or in the ready mode, take the safety measures (such as the installation of safety and protection fence) so that nobody can enter the area within the robot's movable range. When the robot under operation is touched, it may result in death or serious injury. ● Make sure to install the emergency stop circuit so that the unit can be stopped immediately in an emergency during the unit operation. ● Take the safety measure not to start up the unit only with the power turning ON. Failure to do so may start up the machine suddenly and cause an injury or damage to the product. ● Take the safety measure not to start up the machine only with the emergency stop cancellation or recovery after the power failure. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or injury due to unexpected power input. ● When the installation or adjustment operation is to be performed, give clear warnings such as "Under Operation; Do not turn ON the power!" etc. Sudden power input may cause an electric shock or injury. ● Take the measure so that the work part is not dropped in power failure or emergency stop. ● Wear protection gloves, goggle or safety shoes, as necessary, to secure safety. ● Do not insert a finger or object in the openings in the product. Failure to do so may cause an injury, electric shock, damage to the product or fire. ● When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity.
5	Teaching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. ● Perform the teaching operation from outside the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the "Stipulations for the Operation" and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. ● When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. ● When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. ● Place a sign "Under Operation" at the position easy to see. ● When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. <p>* Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated.</p>

No.	Operation Description	Description
6	Trial Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. ● After the teaching or programming operation, perform the check operation one step by one step and then shift to the automatic operation. ● When the check operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, perform the check operation using the previously specified work procedure like the teaching operation. ● Make sure to perform the programmed operation check at the safety speed. Failure to do so may result in an accident due to unexpected motion caused by a program error, etc. ● Do not touch the terminal block or any of the various setting switches in the power ON mode. Failure to do so may result in an electric shock or malfunction.
7	Automatic Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Check before starting the automatic operation or rebooting after operation stop that there is nobody in the safety protection fence. ● Before starting automatic operation, make sure that all peripheral equipment is in an automatic-operation-ready state and there is no alarm indication. ● Make sure to operate automatic operation start from outside of the safety protection fence. ● In the case that there is any abnormal heating, smoke, offensive smell, or abnormal noise in the product, immediately stop the machine and turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may result in a fire or damage to the product. ● When a power failure occurs, turn OFF the power switch. Failure to do so may cause an injury or damage to the product, due to a sudden motion of the product in the recovery operation from the power failure.

No.	Operation Description	Description
8	Maintenance and Inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the work is carried out with 2 or more persons, make it clear who is to be the leader and who to be the follower(s) and communicate well with each other to ensure the safety of the workers. ● Perform the work out of the safety protection fence, if possible. In the case that the operation is to be performed unavoidably inside the safety protection fence, prepare the “Stipulations for the Operation” and make sure that all the workers acknowledge and understand them well. ● When the work is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, basically turn OFF the power switch. ● When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, the worker should have an emergency stop switch at hand with him so that the unit can be stopped any time in an emergency. ● When the operation is to be performed inside the safety protection fence, in addition to the workers, arrange a watchman so that the machine can be stopped any time in an emergency. Also, keep watch on the operation so that any third person can not operate the switches carelessly. ● Place a sign “Under Operation” at the position easy to see. ● For the grease for the guide or ball screw, use appropriate grease according to the Operation Manual for each model. ● Do not perform the dielectric strength test. Failure to do so may result in a damage to the product. ● When releasing the brake on a vertically oriented actuator, exercise precaution not to pinch your hand or damage the work parts with the actuator dropped by gravity. ● The slider or rod may get misaligned OFF the stop position if the servo is turned OFF. Be careful not to get injured or damaged due to an unnecessary operation. ● Pay attention not to lose the cover or untightened screws, and make sure to put the product back to the original condition after maintenance and inspection works. <p>Use in incomplete condition may cause damage to the product or an injury. * Safety protection Fence : In the case that there is no safety protection fence, the movable range should be indicated.</p>
9	Modification and Dismantle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not modify, disassemble, assemble or use of maintenance parts not specified based at your own discretion.
10	Disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● When the product becomes no longer usable or necessary, dispose of it properly as an industrial waste. ● When removing the actuator for disposal, pay attention to drop of components when detaching screws. ● Do not put the product in a fire when disposing of it. The product may burst or generate toxic gases.
11	Other	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not come close to the product or the harnesses if you are a person who requires a support of medical devices such as a pacemaker. Doing so may affect the performance of your medical device. ● See Overseas Specifications Compliance Manual to check whether complies if necessary. ● For the handling of actuators and controllers, follow the dedicated operation manual of each unit to ensure the safety.

Alert Indication

The safety precautions are divided into “Danger”, “Warning”, “Caution” and “Notice” according to the warning level, as follows, and described in the Operation Manual for each model.

Level	Degree of Danger and Damage	Symbol
Danger	This indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, will result in death or serious injury.	 Danger
Warning	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, could result in death or serious injury.	 Warning
Caution	This indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if the product is not handled correctly, may result in minor injury or property damage.	 Caution
Notice	This indicates lower possibility for the injury, but should be kept to use this product properly.	 Notice

Handling Precautions

1. Please see in the table below for the products explained in this instruction manual (and the chapter number explained in this manual).

○ : Applied, × : N/A, Slash : No applicable model (**): Chapter number to describe in this manual

Type Series	C/CG	CA/CB/CFA/CFB /CGB/CGFB (Note 1)	CAL/CGAL	SE/PL/PO/CY	Servo Press Type
ACON	○ (Chapter 2)	○ (Chapter 3)	/	×	/
PCON	○ (Chapter 2)	○ (Chapter 3)	/	×	/
SCON	×	○ (Chapter 4)	○ (Chapter 4)	/	○ (Chapter 5)
DCON	/	○ (Chapter 3)	/	/	/

Note 1 CFA, CFB, CGFB Type is set to only PCON.

2. Servo press type, RC gateway function and ROBONET the extension I/O unit cannot be connected (control).

1. Overview

MECHATROLINK-I/II is an open field network for communication of both control and data signals of the machine/line control level.

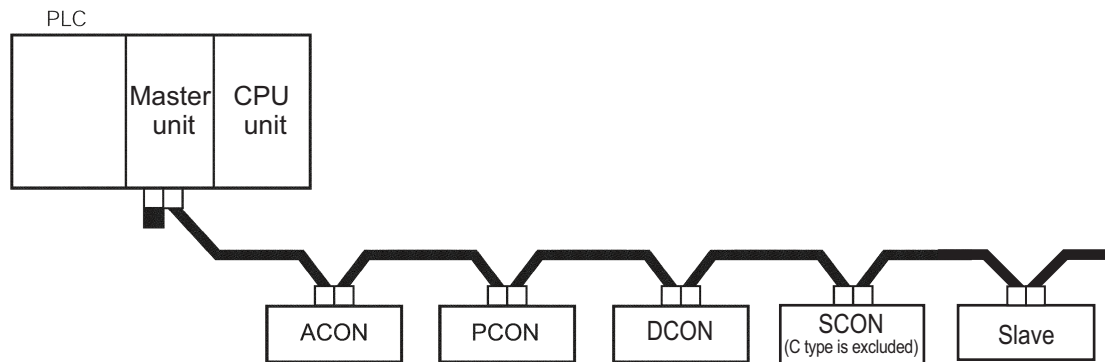
A wire-saving system can be built by connecting ACON, PCON, SCON (C type is excluded) and DCON (High-function Type) controllers (hereinafter collectively and individually referred to as "Each Controller" or "IAI Controller") to a MECHATROLINK-I/II.

Each controller is treated as an Intelligent I/O in MECHATROLINK and supports only asynchronous communication commands.

* For details on MECHATROLINK, refer to the operation manual for the programmable controller (hereinafter referred to as "PLC") in which the master unit is installed.
This operating manual should be used in conjunction with the operation manual for each controller.

You should also assume that any usage not specifically permitted in this operating manual is prohibited.

Example of a system configuration



1.1 Interface Specifications

Item		Specification
Slave type		Intelligent I/O
Baud rate	MECHATROLINK-I	4 Mbps
	MECHATROLINK-II	10 Mbps
Maximum transmission speed		50 m
Minimum distance between stations		0.5 m
Number of connectable stations (Slave)	MECHATROLINK-I	15 stations
	MECHATROLINK-II	30 stations (A repeater is required for 17 or more stations.)
Transmission cycle		1 to 8 ms
Data length	MECHATROLINK-I	17 bytes
	MECHATROLINK-II	17 bytes/32 bytes
Station address		61 _H to 7F _H (For I/O devices)
Cable		Cable exclusively for MECHATROLINK <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ┌ Twisted pair cable with shield └ Characteristic impedance 130 Ω
Connector	Controller-side	USB-AR41-T11 (Equivalent to a product manufactured by DDK)

2. ACON-C/CG, PCON-C/CG

2.1 Operation Modes and Functions

ACON and PCON controllers supporting MECHATROLINK can be operated in a desired operation mode selected from the following four modes.

* ACON and PCON that are compatible with MECHATROLINK are compatible with MECHATROLINK-I and II, and are not compatible with MECHATROLINK-III.

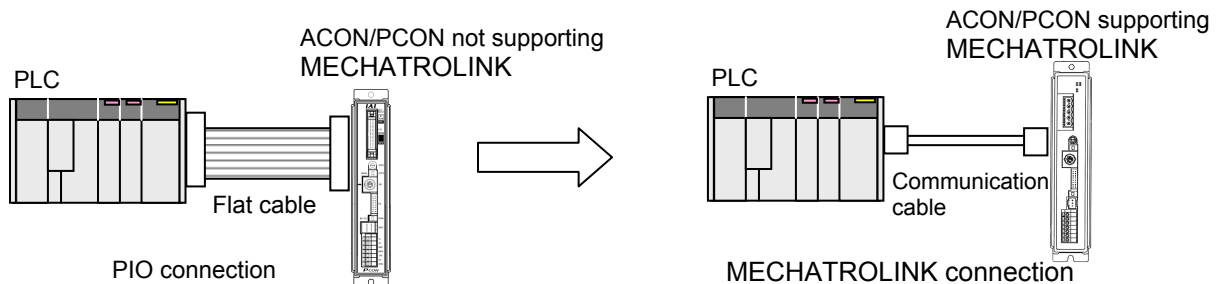
Operation Modes and Key Functions

Key function	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode (*2)	Remote I/O mode 2
Operation by position data specification	x	○ (*1)	○	x
Direct speed/acceleration specification	x	x	○	x
Push-motion operation	○	○	○	○
Current position read	x	○	○	○
Current speed read	x	x	○	x
Operation by position number specification	○	○	x	○
Completed position number read	○	○	x	○
Maximum position table size	512	768	Not used	512

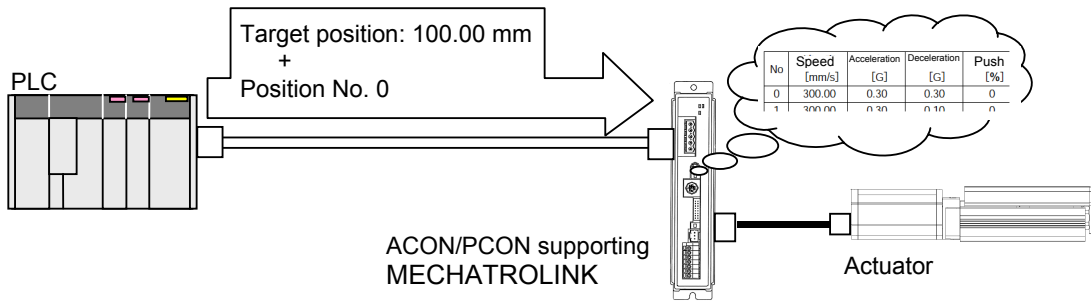
(*1) The actuator is operated by specifying all position data, other than positions, using position numbers.

(*2) Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode.

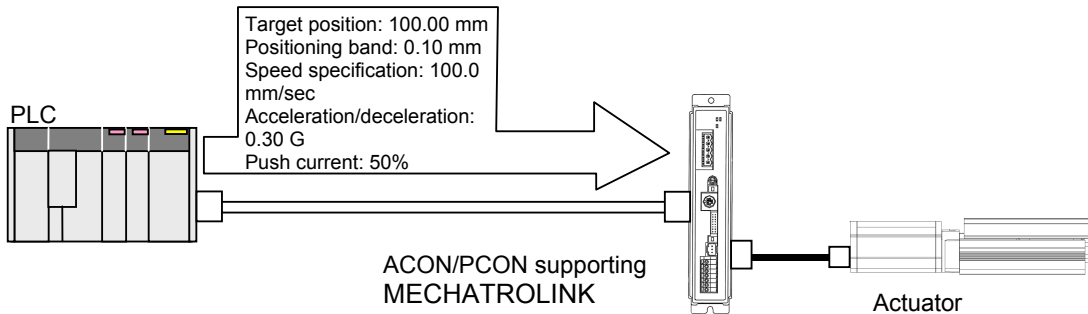
[1] Remote I/O mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by PIOs (24-V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK communication.



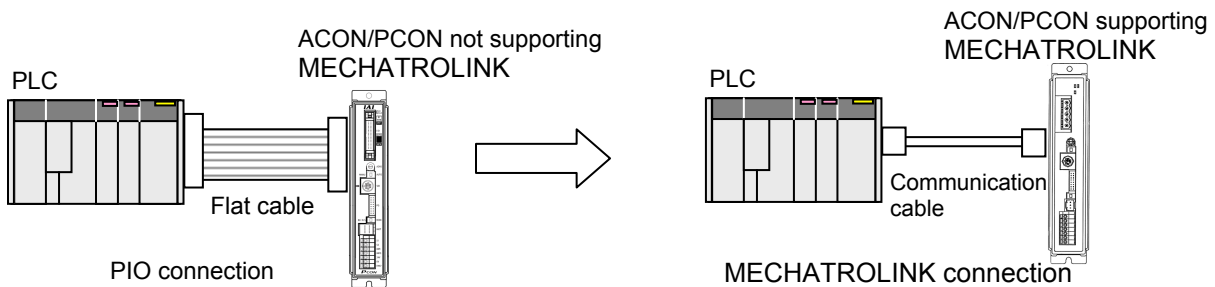
[2] Position/simple direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to specify the target position directly as a value, or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal. For the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc., values preregistered in the position data table are used. Up to 768 position data points can be set.



[3] Half direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current, in addition to the target position, directly as values.
 * Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode.



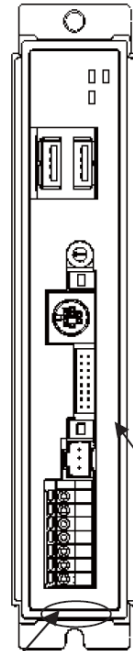
[4] Remote I/O mode 2: In this mode, the actuator is operated by MECHATROLINK instead of PIO (24 V I/O). Current position and command current function is added to the function [1].



2.2 Model Names

The model names of ACON and PCON controller supporting MECHATROLINK are indicated as follows, respectively:

- ACON-C/CG-□-ML-□
- PCON-C/CG-□-ML-□



Printed series name

- ACON
- PCON

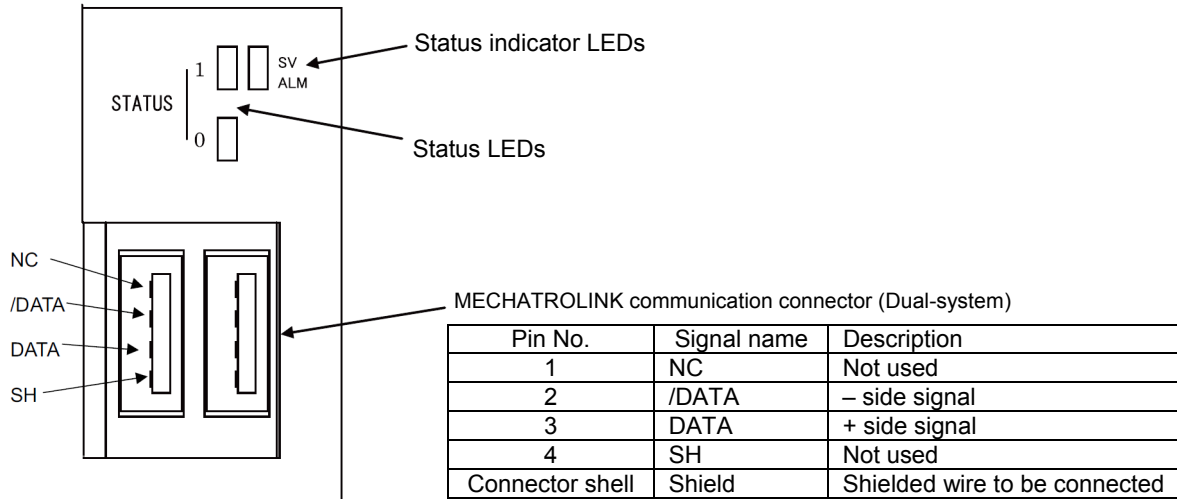
Front panel color

- ACON: Dark blue
- PCON: Dark green

2.3 MECHATROLINK Interface

2.3.1 Name of Each Part

The name of each part relating to MECHATROLINK is shown.



2.3.2 Monitor LED Indications

The operation condition of the communication board, as well as the network condition, can be checked using the two LEDs provided on the front side of the board.

○ : Illuminating, × : OFF, ☆ : Flashing

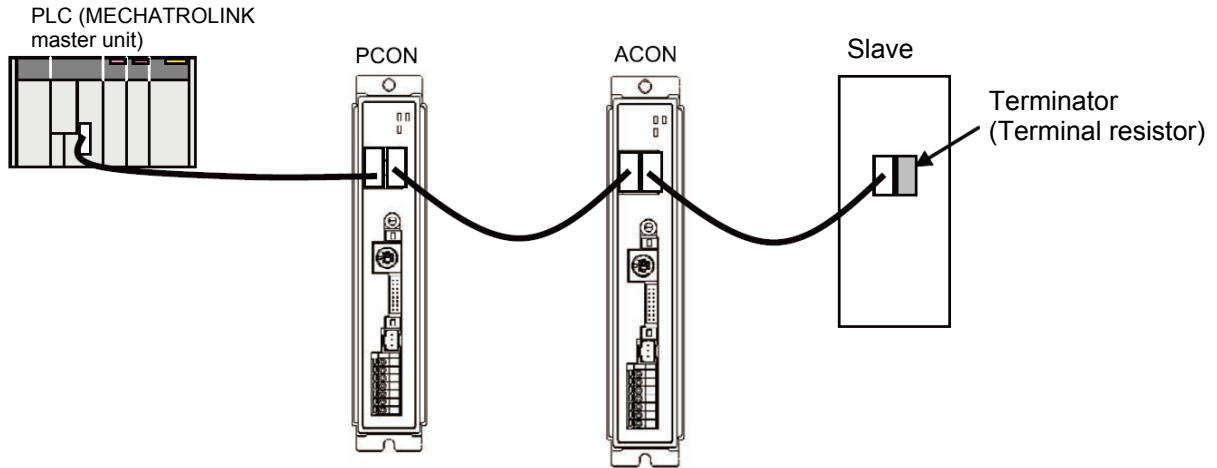
LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description
STATUS 1	Green	○	CONNECT received (Connected to the master)
	Red	○	Communication error detected
	–	×	The board is not connected to the master unit.
STATUS 0	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	–	×	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

2.4 Example of Wiring

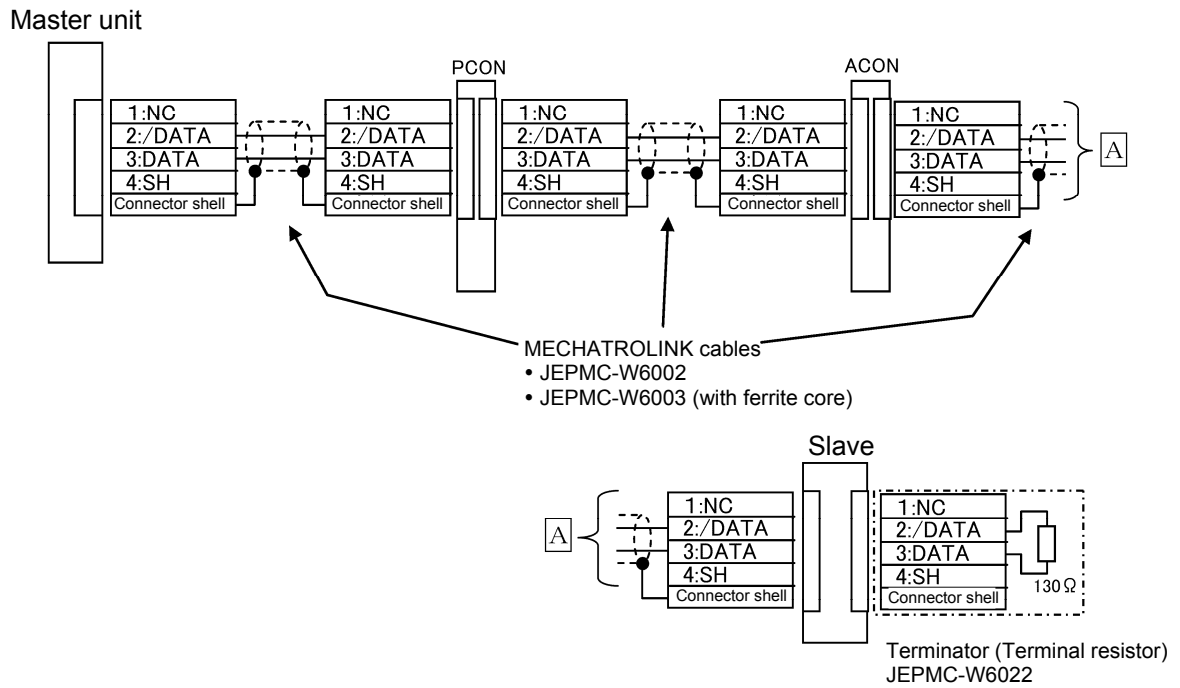
2.4.1 Wiring Diagram

An example of wiring is as follows.

- Example of Wiring



- Example of connection



2.5 Setting

2.5.1 Operation Mode Selection

Set a desired operation mode using a parameter.

Set the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the MANU position, and then set parameter No. 84, "FMOD: Fieldbus operation mode" using the RC PC software (V7.00.08.00 or later). (Refer to 2.9, "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Set value	Operation mode
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode
1	Position/simple direct mode
2	Half direct mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)
4	Remote I/O mode 2

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

2.5.2 Node Address Setting

Set the node address using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 85, "NADR: Fieldbus node address" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 2.9, "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Settable range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)
(97 to 127: Decimal)

2.5.3 Communication Speed Setting

Set a desired communication speed using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 86 "FBRS: Fieldbus baud rate" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 2.9, "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Set value	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

(Note) Pay attention to duplicate node address settings.
Each node (each controller) is assigned to the PLC remote I/O address area in order of the node address.
For more details, refer to the operation manual for the master unit or the PLC that is installed.

(Note) After the necessary parameters have been set, reconnect the controller power and return the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the AUTO position.
If the switch remains in the MANU position, PLC operation cannot be performed.

2.6 Communication with the Master Station

2.6.1 Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses

The address assignments under each operation mode are shown below.

- PLC output → ACON/PCON input

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	ACON/PCON DI and input data register			
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2
Bytes				
5	Port number 0 to 15	Target position	Target position	Port number 0 to 15
6				
7	/	Specified position number	Positioning band	/
8				
9				
10		Control signal	Speed	
11				
12		Acceleration/ deceleration	Push-current limiting value	
13				
14				
15				
16		Control signal		
17				
18				
19				
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

- ACON/PCON output → PLC input

PLC input address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	ACON/PCON DO and output data register			
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2
Bytes				
5	Port number 0 to 15	Current position	Current position	Port number 0 to 15
6				
7	/	Completed position number (simple alarm ID)	Command current	/
8				
9				
10		Status signal	Current speed	
11				
12		Alarm code	Command current	
13				
14				
15				
16		Status signal		
17				
18				
19				
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

2.6.2 Remote I/O Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.
○: Supported, x: Not supported

ROBO Cylinder function	PIO pattern					
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2
Home return operation	○	○	○	○	○	x
Positioning operation	○	○	○	○	○	○
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	○	○	○	○	○
Pitch feed (inching)	○	○	○	○	○	○
Push-motion operation	○	○	○	○	○	x
Speed change during movement	○	○	○	○	x	○
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	○	○	○	○	○	○
Pause	○	○	○	○	○	○ (*1)
Zone signal output	○	○	○	x	○	○
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	○	○	○	○	○	○

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	ACON/PCON DI (port number)	PLC output address [Bytes]	ACON/PCON DO (port number)	PLC input address [Bytes]
0	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)

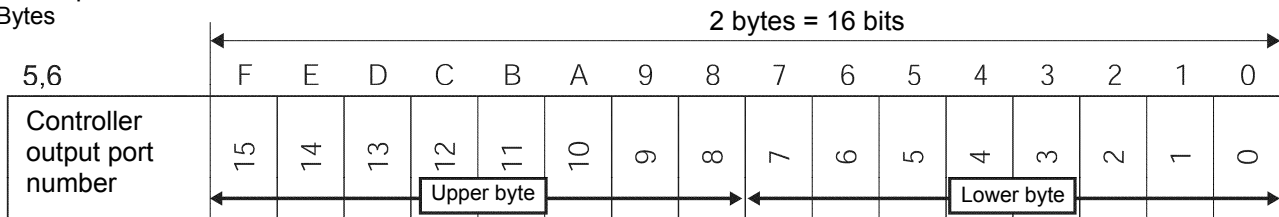
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

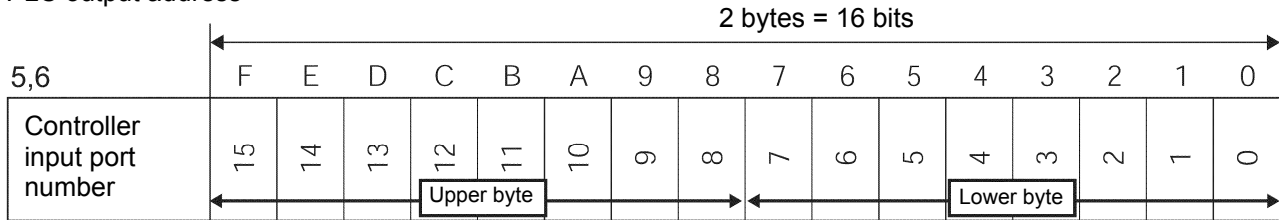
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 1 word (2 bytes) of I/O addresses.

- I/O addresses are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals from the PLC.

PLC input address
Bytes



PLC output address



(3) I/O signal assignments

Which signals are assigned to controller I/O ports vary according to the setting of parameter No. 25.
(For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

ACON

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		Positioning mode		Teaching mode		256-point mode	
		0		1		2	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → ACON input	0	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number
	1	PC2		PC2		PC2	
	2	PC4		PC4		PC4	
	3	PC8		PC8		PC8	
	4	PC16		PC16		PC16	
	5	PC32		PC32		PC32	
	6	-	Cannot be used.	MODE	Teaching mode command	PC64	
	7	-		JISL	Jog/inching switching	PC128	
	8	-		JOG+	+Jog	-	Cannot be used.
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	JOG-	-Jog	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	CSTR/ PWRT	Positioning start / Positioning data read command	CSTR	Positioning start
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
ACON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number
	1	PM2		PM2		PM2	
	2	PM4		PM4		PM4	
	3	PM8		PM8		PM8	
	4	PM16		PM16		PM16	
	5	PM32		PM32		PM32	
	6	MOVE	Moving signal	MOVE	Moving signal	PM64	
	7	ZONE1	Zone 1	MODES	Teaching mode signal	PM128	
	8	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND/ WEND	Positioning complete signal/position data read complete	PEND	Positioning complete signal
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	-	Cannot be used.	-	Cannot be used.	-	Cannot be used.	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

ACON

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		512-point mode		Solenoid valve mode 1		Solenoid valve mode 2	
		3		4		5	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → ACON input	0	PC1	Command position number	ST0	Start position 0	ST0	Start position 0
	1	PC2		ST1	Start position 1	ST1	Start position 1
	2	PC4		ST2	Start position 2	ST2	Start position 2
	3	PC8		ST3	Start position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PC16		ST4	Start position 4	-	
	5	PC32		ST5	Start position 5	-	
	6	PC64		ST6	Start position 6	-	
	7	PC128		-	Cannot be used.		-
	8	PC256	-			-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	-	Cannot be used.
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	-	
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	-	Cannot be used.		-
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
ACON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PE0	Completed position 0	LS0	Rear end move command 0
	1	PM2		PE1	Completed position 1	LS1	Rear end move command 1
	2	PM4		PE2	Completed position 2	LS2	Rear end move command 2
	3	PM8		PE3	Completed position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PM16		PE4	Completed position 4	-	
	5	PM32		PE5	Completed position 5	-	
	6	PM64		PE6	Completed position 6	-	
	7	PM128		-	ZONE1	Zone 1	ZONE1
	8	PM256	-	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND	Positioning complete signal	-	Cannot be used.
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	-	Cannot be used.	-	Cannot be used.		-	Cannot be used.

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

PCON

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		Positioning mode		Teaching mode		256-point mode	
		0		1		2	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → PCON input	0	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number
	1	PC2		PC2		PC2	
	2	PC4		PC4		PC4	
	3	PC8		PC8		PC8	
	4	PC16		PC16		PC16	
	5	PC32		PC32		PC32	
	6	-	Cannot be used.	MODE	Teaching mode command	PC64	
	7	-		JISL	Jog/inching switching	PC128	
	8	-		JOG+	+Jog	-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	JOG-	-Jog	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	CSTR/ PWRT	Positioning start / Positioning data read command	CSTR	Positioning start
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
PCON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number
	1	PM2		PM2		PM2	
	2	PM4		PM4		PM4	
	3	PM8		PM8		PM8	
	4	PM16		PM16		PM16	
	5	PM32		PM32		PM32	
	6	MOVE	Moving signal	MOVE	Moving signal	PM64	
	7	ZONE1	Zone 1	MODES	Teaching mode signal	PM128	
	8	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND/ WEND	Positioning complete signal/position data read complete	PEND	Positioning complete signal
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	LOAD/ TRQS	Load output judgment/torque level	-	Cannot be used.	LOAD/ TRQS	Load output judgment/torque level	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.
The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

PCON

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		512-point mode		Solenoid valve mode 1		Solenoid valve mode 2	
		3		4		5	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → PCON input	0	PC1	Command position number	ST0	Start position 0	ST0	Start position 0
	1	PC2		ST1	Start position 1	ST1	Start position 1
	2	PC4		ST2	Start position 2	ST2	Start position 2
	3	PC8		ST3	Start position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PC16		ST4	Start position 4	-	
	5	PC32		ST5	Start position 5	-	
	6	PC64		ST6	Start position 6	-	
	7	PC128		-	Cannot be used.		-
	8	PC256	-			-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	-	Cannot be used.
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	-	
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	-	Cannot be used.		-
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
PCON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PE0	Completed position 0	LS0	Rear end move command 0
	1	PM2		PE1	Completed position 1	LS1	Rear end move command 1
	2	PM4		PE2	Completed position 2	LS2	Rear end move command 2
	3	PM8		PE3	Completed position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PM16		PE4	Completed position 4	-	
	5	PM32		PE5	Completed position 5	-	
	6	PM64		PE6	Completed position 6	-	
	7	PM128		ZONE1	Zone 1	ZONE1	Zone 1
	8	PM256	PZONE	Position zone	PZONE	Position zone	
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete	PEND	Positioning complete	-	Cannot be used.
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	LOAD/ TRQS	Load output judgment/torque level	LOAD/ TRQS	Load output judgment/torque level	-	Cannot be used.	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.
The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

2.6.3 Position/Simple Direct Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to set the target position directly as a value or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal (PMOD signal).

For all data other than the target position, such as speed, acceleration/deceleration and positioning band, values in the controller's position table are used. Set desired position data by referring to the operation manual for the controller.

Up to 768 position data points can be set.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

ROBO Cylinder function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	△	Position data must be set
Pitch feed (inching)	△	
Push-motion operation	△	
Speed change during movement	△	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	△	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Zones are set using parameters.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	ACON/PCON input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	ACON/PCON output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
1	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Specified position number	9 (Lower byte)	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	11 (Lower byte)	Status signal	11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)

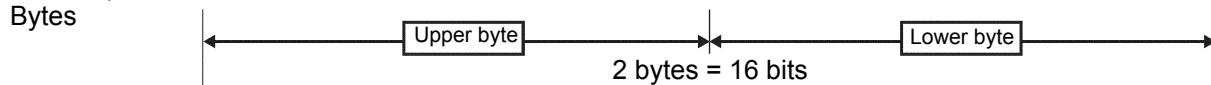
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 8 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- The specified position number and completed position number are both 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to 767 can be handled by the PLC, use the PC software or teaching pendant to specify a position number for which operation conditions are already set.

PLC output address



5,6	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (lower word)																

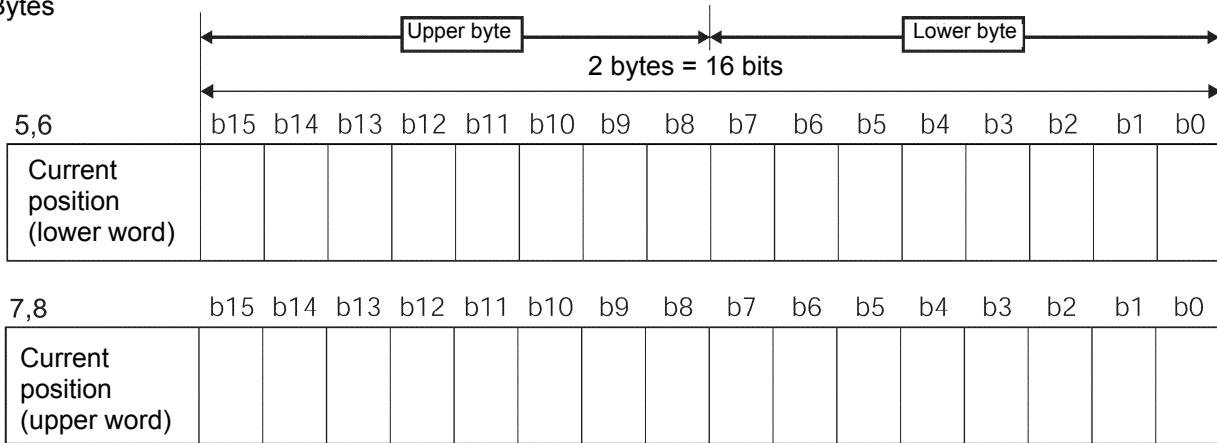
7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (upper word)																

If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Specified position number							PC512	PC256	PC128	PC64	PC32	PC16	PC8	PC4	PC2	PC1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	-	-	PMOD	MODE	PWRT	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	CSTR

PLC input address
Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Complete position number							PM512	PM256	PM128	PM64	PM32	PM16	PM8	PM4	PM2	PM1
11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	ZONE2	ZONE1	PZONE	MODES	WEND	RMDS	—	—	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.40 mm, specify "2540." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	2.8 (1)
	Specified position number	16-bit data	PC1 to PC512	16-bit integer. To operate the actuator, position data is needed for which operation conditions have already been entered using the PC software or teaching pendant. Use this register to specify the position number for which data has been entered. The specifiable range is 0 to 767. If an out-of-range value is specified or the specified position number is not yet set, an alarm will occur when the start signal is turned ON.	2.8 (1)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (19)
		b13	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b12			
		b11	PMOD	Position/simple direct switching: Position mode when the signal is OFF, or simple direct mode when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (20)
		b10	MODE	Teaching mode command: Normal mode when the signal is OFF, or teaching mode when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (16)
		b9	PWRT	Position data read command: Position data is read when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (17)
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" and parameter No. 48, "Inching distance" are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" and parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2" are used when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (5)
b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (4)		
b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (11)		
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (6)		
b0	CSTR	Positioning start: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (7)		

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32 bit	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	2.8 (1)
	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	16 bit	PM1 to PM512	16-bit integer. After the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band, the position number corresponding to the completed positioning is output. “0” is output when no position movement has been performed yet or while the actuator is moving. If an alarm occurs (= the ALM status signal turns ON), a corresponding simple alarm code (refer to the operation manual for the controller) will be output.	2.8 (1)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	2.6.6 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	2.6.6 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	2.6.6 (12)
		b11	PZONE	Position zone: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified position zone.	2.6.6 (12)
		b10	MODES	Teaching mode signal: The signal is ON when the teaching mode is selected.	2.6.6 (16)
		b9	WEND	Position data read complete: The signal turns ON when the position data read is complete.	2.6.6 (17)
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	2.6.6 (19)
		b7	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b6			
		b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	2.6.6 (23)
		b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	2.6.6 (5)
		b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	2.6.6 (3)
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	2.6.6 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	2.6.6 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	2.6.6 (10)		

2.6.4 Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the target position, positioning band, speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current directly as values from the PLC.

Set each value in an applicable I/O address. If the zone function is used, set parameter Nos. 1, 2, 23 and/or 24. The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

ROBO Cylinder function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	
Pitch feed (inching)	○	
Push-motion operation	○	
Speed change during movement	○	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	x	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Parameters must be set.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

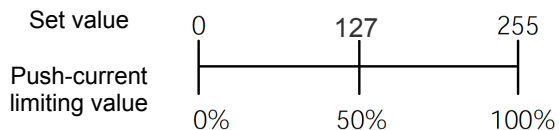
Parameter No. 84	ACON/PCON input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	ACON/PCON output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
2	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Positioning band	9 (Lower byte)	Command current	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
		11 (Lower byte)		11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)
	Speed	13 (Lower byte)	Current speed	13 (Lower byte)
		14 (Upper byte)		14 (Upper byte)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	15 (Lower byte)		15 (Lower byte)
		16 (Upper byte)		16 (Upper byte)
	Push-current limiting value	17 (Lower byte)	Alarm code	17 (Lower byte)
		18 (Upper byte)		18 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	19 (Lower byte)	Status signal	19 (Lower byte)
		20 (Upper byte)		20 (Upper byte)

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

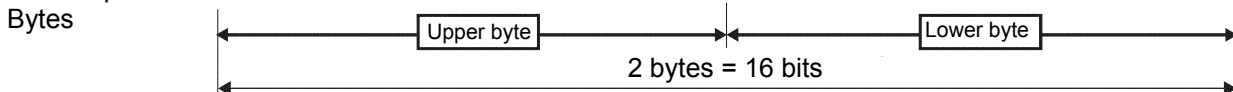
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 16 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- Set a desired positioning band. The positioning band is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data and values from 1 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC.
- The speed is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to +65535 (unit: 1.0 mm/sec) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum speed of the applicable actuator.
- The acceleration/deceleration is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 1 to 300 (unit: 0.01 G) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum acceleration and maximum deceleration of the applicable actuator.
- The push-current limiting value is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 (0%) to 255 (100%) can be handled by the PLC, set a value within the specifiable range of push-current limiting values of the applicable actuator (refer to the catalog or operation manual for the actuator).



- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm/sec).
- The alarm code is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data.

PLC output address



5,6	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (lower word)																

7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (upper word)																

If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

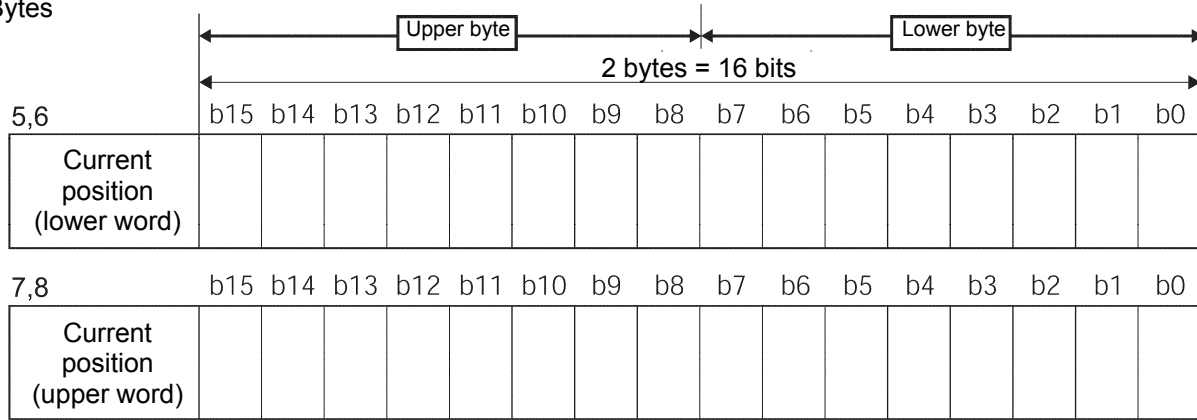
13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Speed	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Acceleration/deceleration	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Push-current limiting value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	DIR	PUSH	—	—	—	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	DSTR

PLC input address
Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)												524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536	

13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current speed (lower word)																

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current speed (upper word)																

If the current speed is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Alarm code																

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	ZONE2	ZONE1	—	—	—	RMDS	—	—	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.41 mm, specify "2541." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.</p>	2.8 (2)
	Positioning band	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is 1 to 999999. (Example) To set 25.40 mm, specify "2540." This register has one of two meanings depending on the operation type: [1] In the case of positioning operation, this register indicates the allowable range from the target position within which the positioning is deemed completed. [2] In the case of push-motion operation, this register indicates the push band. Use the control signal PUSH to set whether to perform normal operation or push-motion operation.</p>	2.8 (2)
	Speed	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the speed at which to move the actuator. The unit is 1.0 mm/sec, while the specifiable range is 0 to 65535. Deceleration stop if and to specify in motion 0. It under suspension, it will remain stopped on the spot. (Example) To set 254.0 mm/sec, specify "254." If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum speed, an alarm will occur.</p>	2.8 (2)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator. (The acceleration and deceleration become the same value.) The unit is 0.01 G, while the specifiable range is 1 to 300. (Example) To set 0.30 G, specify "30." If a move command is issued by specifying "0" or a value exceeding the maximum acceleration or maximum deceleration, an alarm will occur.</p>	2.8 (2)

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Push-current limiting value	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the current-limiting value during push-motion operation. The specified range is 0 (0%) to 255 (100%). The actual specifiable range varies with each actuator. (Refer to the catalog or operation manual for each actuator.) If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum push current value, an alarm will occur.	2.8 (2)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (19)
		b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	2.6.6 (22)
		b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (21)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, “Jog speed” and parameter No. 48, “Inching distance” are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, “Jog speed 2” and parameter No. 49, “Inching distance 2” are used when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (4)
		b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (11)
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (6)		
b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	2.6.6 (8)		

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	- 32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	2.8 (2)	
	Command current	32-bit data	- 32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	2.8 (2)	
	Current speed	32-bit data	- 32-bit signed integer. The current speed is indicated. Positive value: The actuator is moving in the direction opposite home. Negative value: The actuator is moving in the direction of home. The unit is 0.01 mm/sec. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm/sec * If this data is read as a hexadecimal value, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	2.8 (2)	
	Alarm code	16-bit data	- 16-bit integer. If an alarm occurs, an alarm code will be output. 0H is output when no alarm is present. For details on alarms, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	2.8 (2)	
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	2.6.6 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	2.6.6 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	2.6.6 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	2.6.6 (12)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	2.6.6 (19)
		b7	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b6			
b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	2.6.6 (23)		
b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	2.6.6 (5)		
b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	2.6.6 (3)		
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	2.6.6 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	2.6.6 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	2.6.6 (10)		

2.6.5 Remote I/O Mode 2

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

This mode combines the functions available in the remote I/O mode and the current-position and command-current read functions.

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

○: Supported, x: Not supported

ROBO Cylinder function	PIO pattern					
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2
Home return operation	○	○	○	○	○	x
Positioning operation	○	○	○	○	○	○
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	○	○	○	○	○
Pitch feed (inching)	○	○	○	○	○	○
Push-motion operation	○	○	○	○	○	x
Speed change during movement	○	○	○	○	x	○
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	○	○	○	○	○	○
Pause	○	○	○	○	○	○ (*1)
Zone signal output	○	○	○	x	○	○
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	○	○	○	○	○	○

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration

Parameter No. 84	ACON/PCON DI and input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	ACON/PCON DO and output register	PLC input address [Bytes]	
4	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)	
	7 to 16	7 to 16	7 to 16	Current position	7
					8
				Command current	9 (Lower byte)
					10 (Upper byte)
					11 (Lower byte)
					12 (Upper byte)
				Command current	13 (Lower byte)
					14 (Upper byte)
15 (Lower byte)					
16 (Upper byte)					

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

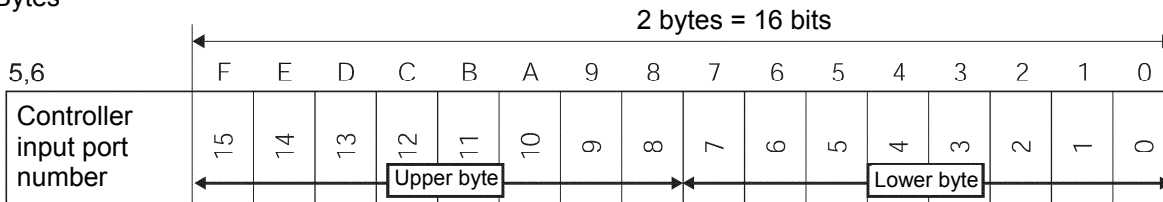
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 12 bytes of I/O addresses.

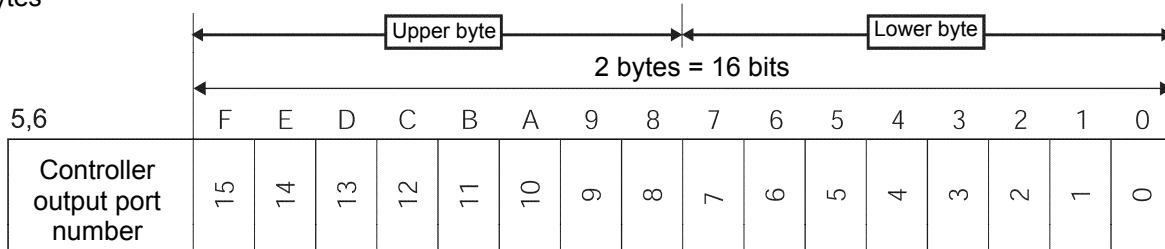
- Addresses controlled by port numbers are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals.
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm).
- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).

PLC output address

Bytes



PLC input address
Bytes



7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Cannot be used.																

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (lower word)																

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (upper word)																

If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

(3) I/O signal assignments

For the signal assignments in each PIO pattern, refer to (3), "I/O signal assignments" under 2.6.2, "Remote I/O Mode."

The signal assignments for command-current and current-position read functions are shown below.

	Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	-
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	-

2.6.6 I/O Signal Controls and Functions

* ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”

The following specifies the controls and functions of I/O signals used in the position/simple direct mode, half direct mode and full direct mode. For the I/O signals in the remote I/O mode and remote I/O mode 2, refer to the operation manual for the controller.

(1) Controller ready (PWR) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has become ready to perform control after the power was turned on.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the controller has been initialized successfully following a power on and become ready to perform control, regardless of the alarm condition, servo condition, etc.

The PWR signal turns ON as long as the controller is ready to perform control, even when an alarm is present.

(2) Emergency stop (EMGS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has entered an emergency stop mode.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the control has entered an emergency stop mode (= the motor drive power has become cut off). It will turn OFF once the emergency stop mode is cancelled.

(3) Alarm (ALM) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller's protective circuit (function) has detected an abnormality.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when a protective circuit (function) has actuated following a detection of abnormality.

When the cause of the alarm is removed and the reset (RES) signal is turned ON, the ALM signal will turn OFF if the applicable alarm is an operation-cancellation alarm. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

Upon detection of an alarm, the status indicator LED (refer to 2.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in red.

(4) Reset (RES) PLC output signal

This signal has two functions: it can be used to reset controller alarms or cancel the remaining travel during a pause.

■ Function

[1] If the cause of the present alarm is removed and then this signal is turned from OFF to ON, the alarm (ALM) signal will be reset. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

[2] When this signal is turned from OFF to ON while the actuator is paused, the remaining travel will be cancelled.

- (5) Servo ON command (SON) PLC output signal
 Ready (SV) PLC input signal

When the SON signal is turned ON, the servo turns ON.

When the servo turns ON, the status indicator LED (refer to 2.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in green.

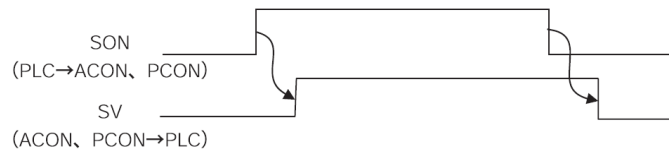
The SV signal is synchronized with this LED.

■ Function

The controller servo can be turned ON/OFF using the SON signal.

The controller servo remains ON to enable operation while the SV signal is ON.

The relationship of SON and SV signals is shown below.



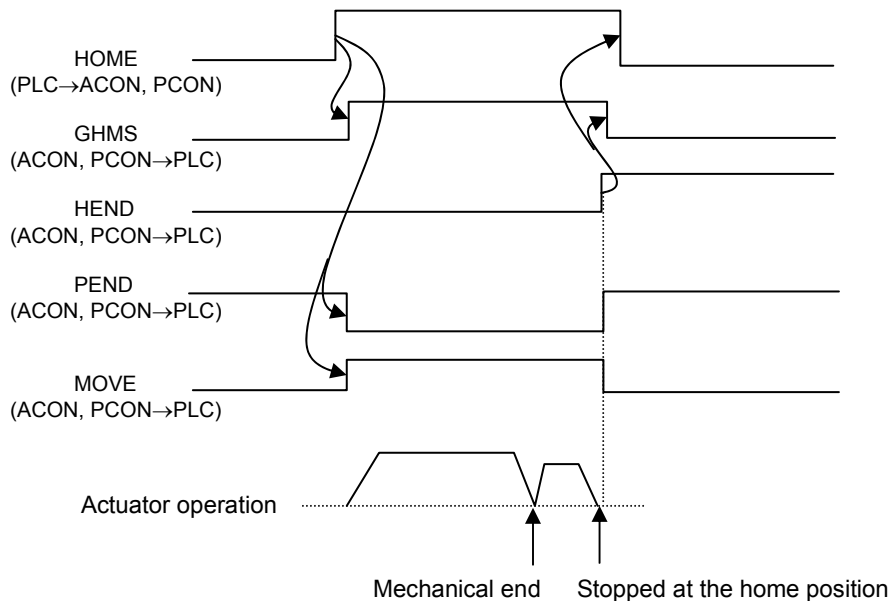
- (6) Home return (HOME) PLC output signal
- Home return complete (HEND) PLC input signal
- Home return in progress (GHMS) PLC input signal

When the HOME signal is turned ON, the command will be processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal and home return operation will be performed automatically. The GHMS signal turns ON while the home return is in progress.

When the home return is completed, the HEND signal turns ON while the GHMS signal turns OFF.

Turn the HOME signal OFF when the HEND signal turns ON. Once the HEND signal turns ON, it will not turn OFF until the power is turned OFF or the HOME signal is input again.

Even after home return has been completed once, another home return can be performed by turning the HOME signal ON.



Caution: In the remote I/O mode, remote I/O mode 2 or position/simple direct mode, issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will cause the actuator to automatically return home and then perform positioning, provided that this is the first positioning command after the power on.

In the half direct mode, issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will generate an alarm (error code 083: ALARM HOME ABS (absolute position move command when home return is not yet completed) (operation-cancellation alarm)). Exercise caution.

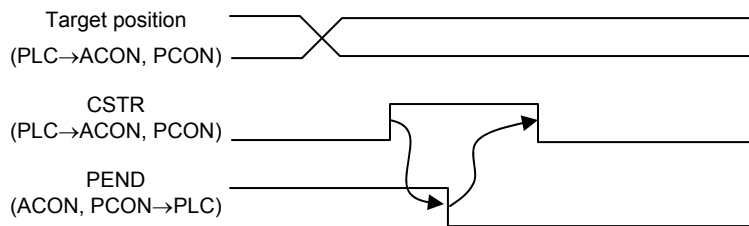
(7) Positioning start (CSTR): Used in the position/simple direct mode **PLC output signal**

This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the position set by the target position corresponding to the specified position or the PLC's target position address. Whether to use the target position corresponding to the specified position number or PLC's target position address is determined by the control signal b11 (position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal).

- PMOD = OFF: Use the target position data under the specified position number
- PMOD = ON: Use the set value of the PLC's target position address (*)

If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), the actuator will automatically perform home return operation and then move to the target position.

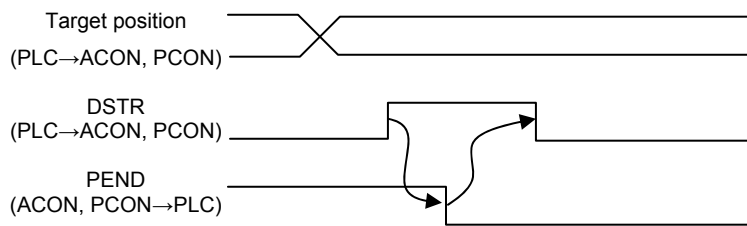
Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



(8) Positioning command (DSTR): Used in the half direct mode and full direct mode **PLC output signal**

This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the target position entered as the PLC's target position address. If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), an alarm (operation-cancellation alarm) will occur.

Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



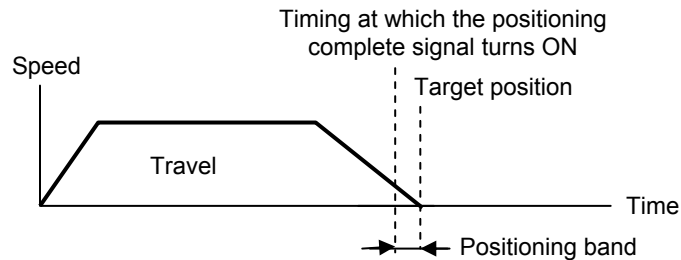
(9) Moving signal (MOVE) **PLC input signal**

This signal turns ON while the actuator slider or rod is moving (including cases where the actuator is performing home return operation, push-motion operation or jog operation).

The signal turns OFF after the positioning, home return or push-motion operation is completed or while the operation is paused.

(10) Positioning complete signal (PEND) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band or completed the push motion.



When the servo turns from OFF to ON, positioning is performed based on the current position being the target position. As a result, this signal turns ON and will turn OFF when another positioning operation is started subsequently using the home return (HOME) signal, positioning start (DSTR) signal or positioning command (CSTR) signal.



Caution: If the servo turns OFF or an emergency stop is actuated while the actuator is standing still at the target position, the PEND signal turns OFF. When the servo turns ON again, the signal will turn ON if the actuator is inside the positioning band.
The PEND signal will not turn ON if the CSTR or DSTR signal is ON, even after the positioning is completed.

(11) Pause (STP) PLC output signal

When this signal is turned ON, the moving axis will decelerate to a stop. Turning it OFF will resume the axis movement.

The acceleration upon resumption of operation, and deceleration at stopping, conform to the acceleration/deceleration set by the specified position number address in the position/simple direct mode, or to the value of acceleration/deceleration address in the half direct mode.

- (12) Zone 1 (ZONE1) PLC input signal
- Zone 2 (ZONE2) PLC input signal
- Position zone (PZONE) PLC input signal

Each signal turns ON when the current actuator position is inside the specified range, and turns OFF when the actuator is outside the range.

[1] Zones 1, 2

A desired zone is set using user parameters.

The ZONE1 signal is set using parameter Nos. 1, "Zone boundary 1+" and 2, "Zone boundary 1-."

The ZONE2 signal is set using parameter Nos. 23, "Zone boundary 2+" and 24, "Zone boundary 2-."

The ZONE1 and ZONE2 signals become valid upon completion of home return, after which they will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.

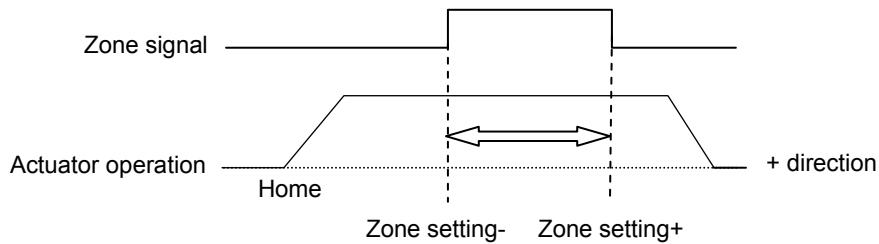
[2] Position zone

A desired zone is set using the position table or zone boundary address.

In the position/simple direct mode, set the PZONE signal using the position table.

(*) The PZONE signal is not available in the half direct mode.

The PZONE signal becomes valid upon issuance of a move command after completion of home return, after which it will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.



- (13) +Jog (JOG+) PLC output signal
-Jog (JOG-) PLC output signal

These signals are used as starting commands for jog operation or inching operation.

A + command starts the applicable operation in the direction opposite home, while a – command starts the applicable operation in the direction of home.

[1] Jog operation

Jog operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is OFF.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the jog speed/inching distance switching (JVEL) signal.
When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).
- When both the JOG+ and JOG- signals turn ON, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

[2] Inching operation

Inching operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is ON.

The actuator moves by the inching distance with every ON input.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves by the travel corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 48, "PIO inching distance."
When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 49, "PIO inching distance 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).

During normal operation, the actuator will continue with the normal operation even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON (= the JOG signal will be ignored).

While paused, the actuator will not move even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON.

(Note) Take note that before completion of home return, the actuator may collide with the mechanical end because the software stroke limits are not valid.

(14) Jog speed/inching distance switching (JVEL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the parameter that specifies the jog speed to be used when the jog mode is selected, and one that specifies the inching distance to be used when the inching mode is selected. The relationships of applicable parameters are shown below.

JVEL signal	Jog operation: JISL = OFF	Inching operation: JISL = ON
OFF	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
ON	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"

(15) Jog/inching switching (JISL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between jog operation and inching operation.

JISL = OFF: Jog operation

JISL = ON: Inching operation

If the JISL signal switches to ON (inching) while the actuator is jogging, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and the inching function will become effective.

If the JISL signal switches to OFF (jog) while the actuator is inching, the jog function will become effective after the actuator completes its movement.

The table below specifies the relationship of the ON/OFF statuses of JISL signal and jog speed/inching distance switching (JVEL) signal.

JISL		Jog operation	Inching operation
		OFF	ON
JVEL=OFF	Speed	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
JVEL=ON	Speed	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
Operation		When JOG+/JOG- is ON	Upon detection of the leading (ON) edge of JOG+/JOG-

- (16) Teaching mode command (MODE) PLC output signal
 Teaching mode signal (MODES) PLC input signal

When the MODE signal is turned ON, the normal operation mode switches to the teaching mode.

When the mode switches to teaching, the controller of each axis turns ON the MODES signal.

The PLC should perform teaching operation after confirming that the MODES signal has turned ON.

(Note) For the normal operation mode to switch to the teaching mode, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The actuator (motor) is stopped.
- The +jog (JOG+) and -jog (JOG-) signals are OFF.
- The position data read command (PWRT) signal and positioning start (CSTR) signal are OFF.

(Note) The actuator will not return to the normal operation mode unless the PWRT signal is OFF.

- (17) Position data read command (PWRT) PLC output signal
 Position data read complete (WEND) PLC input signal

The PWRT signal is valid when the teaching mode signal (MODES) is ON.

Turn the PWRT signal ON (*1). This causes the current position data to be written to the Position field of the position number currently set under the position number address specified by the PLC. (*2)

When the writing is completed, the WEND signal turns ON.

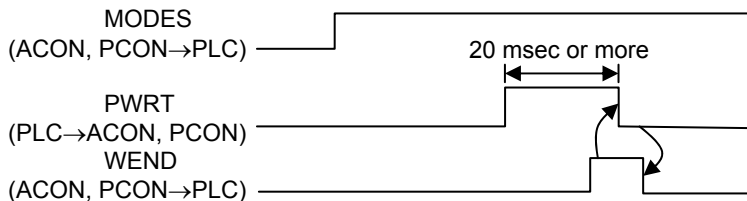
The host PLC should turn the PWRT signal OFF after the WEND signal has turned ON.

If the PWRT signal is turned OFF before the WEND signal turns ON, the WEND signal will not turn ON.

Turning the PWRT signal OFF causes the WEND signal to turn OFF.

(*1) Keep the signal ON for 20 msec or more. If the signal is turned on for less than 20 msec, the data may not be written.

(*2) If any data other than position is yet to be defined, the default value of the corresponding parameter is written. (Refer to the operation manual for the controller.)



- (18) Forced brake release (BKRL) PLC output signal

The brake can be forcibly released by turning this signal ON.

- (19) Operation mode (RMOD) PLC output signal
 Operation mode status (RMDS) PLC input signal

A different operation mode is selected as follows based on the RMOD signal and the MODE switch on the front side of the controller.

Whether the current mode is AUTO or MANU can be checked using the RMDS signal.

RMOD signal and mode switch combinations, and corresponding operation modes, are shown below.

	Controller's MODE switch in AUTO position	Controller's MODE switch in MANU position
RMOD signal OFF (AUTO mode is specified)	AUTO mode (RMDS=OFF)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)
RMOD signal ON (MANU mode is specified)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)

(Note) Operation from the PLC is not supported in the MANU mode.

- (20) Position/simple direct switching (PMOD) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the mode where a value registered in the controller's position table is used as the target position for movement, and the mode where the PLC's target position address is used.

PMOD = OFF: Use the position table

PMOD = ON: Use the value of the PLC's target position address

- (21) Push specification (PUSH) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued after turning this signal ON, the actuator will perform push-motion operation. If this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will perform normal positioning operation.

(Refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 2.8 "Operation".)

- (22) Push direction specification (DIR) PLC output signal

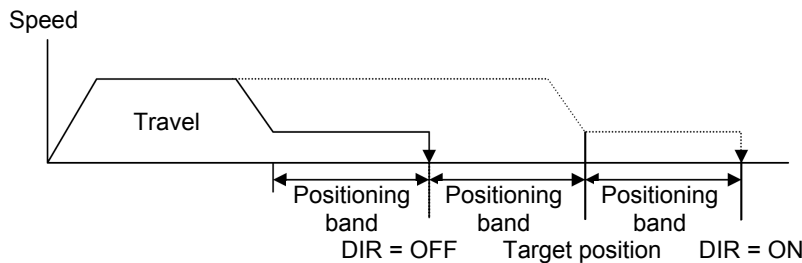
This signal specifies the direction in which the actuator will push the load.

When this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position.

When this signal is turned ON, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position.

This signal is invalid during normal positioning operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 2.8 "Operation".)



(23) Missed load during push-motion operation (PSFL) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has not contacted the load after having traveled the distance set by the positioning band address in the controller's position table or PLC's positioning band during push-motion operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 2.8 "Operation".)

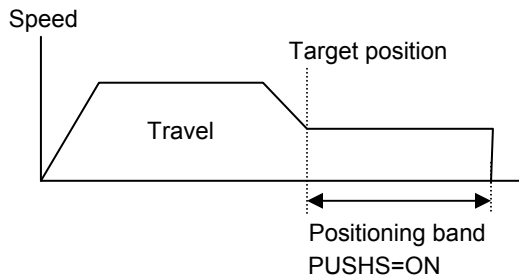
(24) Incremental specification (INC) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued while this signal is ON, the actuator will move by the value entered as the PLC's target position address with reference to the current position. (Incremental moves)

If this signal is OFF, the actuator will move to the value of the PLC's target position address.

(25) Push-motion operation in progress (PUSHS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON while the push-motion operation is in progress.



This signal turns OFF if the actuator has missed the load in push-motion operation or paused, or the next move command has been issued, or the servo has been turned OFF.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 2.8 Operation.)

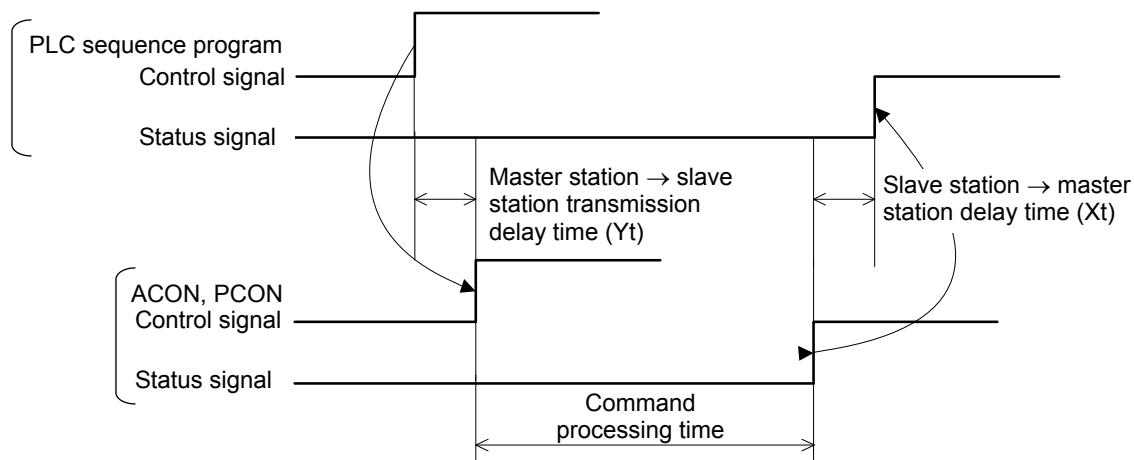
2.7 I/O Signal Timings

The maximum response time after a given control signal is turned ON to operate the ROBO Cylinder using the PLC's sequence program, until a response (status) signal is turned, is expressed by the formula below:

Maximum response time (msec) = $Y_t + X_t + 2$ + Command processing time (operation time, etc.)

Y_t : Master station → slave station transmission delay time
 X_t : Slave station → master station delay time
 } Field network transmission delay time

For the master station → slave station transmission delay time (Y_t) and slave station → master station delay time (X_t), refer to the operation manuals for the master unit and the PLC in which the master unit is installed.



2.8 Operation

Next, timings in the position/simple direct mode, half direct mode and full direct mode are explained using examples of basic operations.

For the remote I/O mode and remote I/O mode 2, refer to the operation manual for the controller.
(In remote I/O mode 2, read the current position and current speed from the PLC as deemed necessary.)

(1) Operation in the position/simple direct mode

Operate the actuator by writing the position data to the PLC's target position, while specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, push-current limiting value, etc., in the position table.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

(Preparation) Set all position data other than the target position (speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc.) in the position table.

Turn the position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal ON.

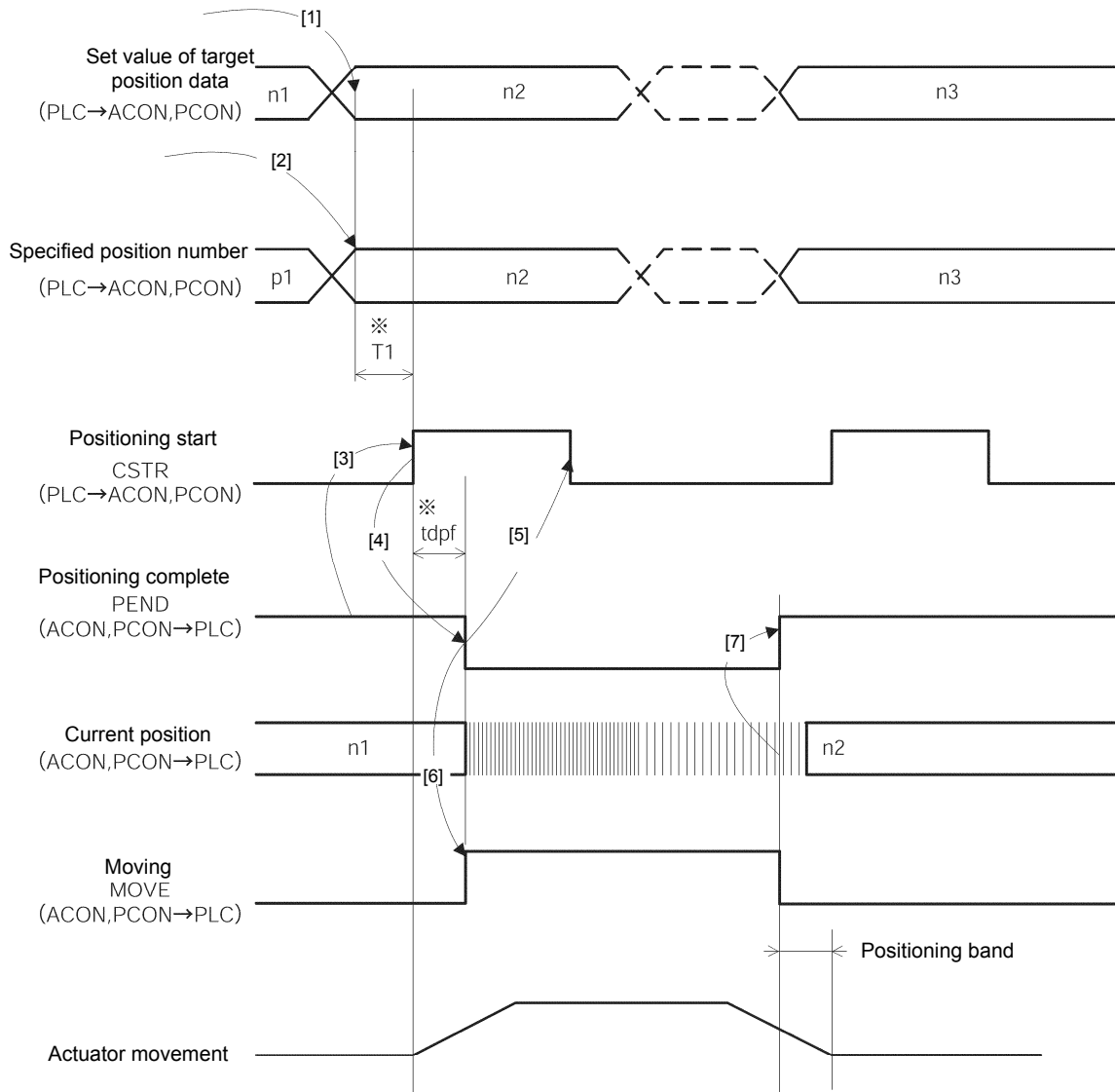
- [1] Set the target position data for the target positions corresponding to output addresses 5 to 8 bytes.
- [2] Set the position number for which the speed, acceleration/deceleration, etc., have been set for the specified position number corresponding to output address 9, 10 bytes (*).
- [3] Turn the positioning start (CSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] and [2] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the CSTR signal.
- [4] The CSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON thereafter.
- [5] Turn the CSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the target value (*) until the CSTR signal is turned OFF.
- [6] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [7] The current position data (*) in input addresses 5 to 8 bytes are constantly updated. When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON if the CSTR signal is OFF, upon which the completed position number is output to the completed position number (*) corresponding to input address 9, 10 bytes.
Accordingly, wait until the PEND signal turns ON and an appropriate time (time to move the remaining travel) elapses before reading the completed position number (*) following the completion of positioning.
The current position data may vary slightly due to vibration, etc., even when the actuator is at standstill.
- [8] The target position data can be changed while the actuator is moving.
To change the target position, change the target position data, wait until at least the PLC's scan time elapses, and then turn the CSTR signal ON.
Change the value of the CSTR signal after an elapse of at least the PLC's scan time.

- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

In push-motion operation, a current-limiting value is set in the Push field of the position data table in the "preparation" stage.

When positioning is started by specifying the position number for which the above value has been set in the Push field, push-motion operation is performed.

(*) Refer to 2.6.3.



*T1: Make sure "T1 ≥ 0 ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.

*Yt + Xt ≤ tdpf ≤ Yt + Xt + 3 (msec)

(2) Operation in the half direct mode

Operate the actuator by specifying data for the PLC's target position, positioning band, specified speed, acceleration/deceleration and push-current limiting specification.

- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

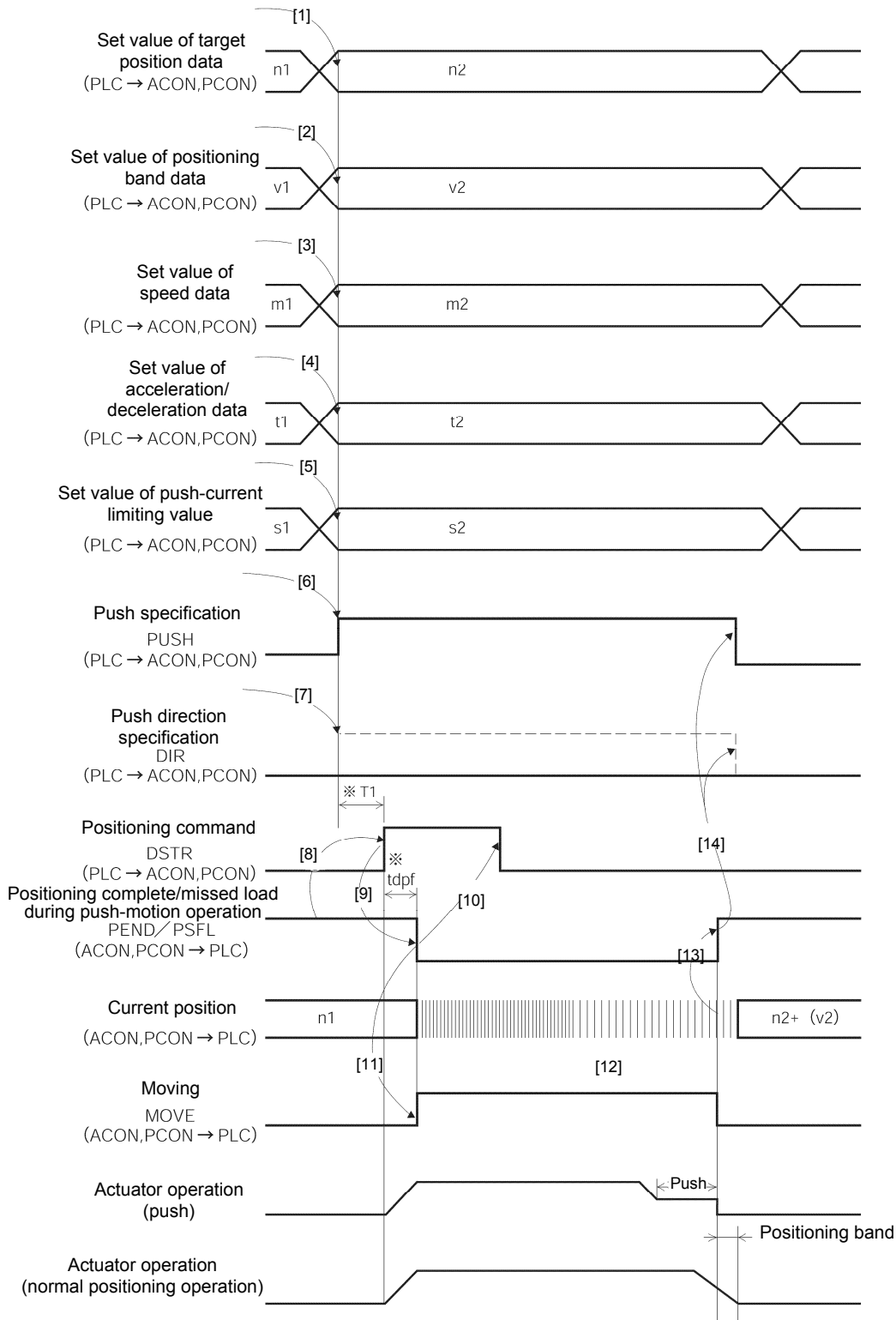
- [1] Set the target position data for the target positions (*) corresponding to output addresses 5 to 8 bytes.
- [2] Set the positioning band data for the positioning bands (*) corresponding to output addresses 9 to 12 bytes.
- [3] Set the speed data for the speed (*) corresponding to output address 13, 14 bytes.
- [4] Set the acceleration/deceleration data for the acceleration/deceleration (*) corresponding to output address 15, 16 bytes.
- [5] Set the push-current limiting data for the push-current limiting value (*) corresponding to output address 17, 18 bytes.
- [6] Turn the push specification (PUSH) signal ON.
- [7] Specify the push direction using the push direction specification (DIR) signal. (Refer to (22) of 2.6.6)
- [8] Turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] to [5] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the DSTR signal.
- [9] The DSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON tpdf thereafter.
- [10] Turn the DSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the values set in [1] to [5] until the DSTR signal is turned OFF.
- [11] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [12] The current position data (*) in input addresses 5 to 8 bytes are constantly updated.
- [13] The PEND signal turns ON when the motor current reaches the current-limiting value set in [5] while the DSTR signal is OFF. (Push-motion operation is completed.)
If the motor current does not reach the current-limiting value set in [5] after the positioning band set in [2] has been reached, the missed load in push-motion operation (PSFL) signal turns ON. In this case, the PEND signal will not turn ON. (The actuator has missed the load during push-motion operation.)
- [14] Turn the PUSH signal OFF after the PEND signal or PSFL signal has turned ON.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

In normal positioning operation, the signal in [6] is set to OFF.

When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON as long as the DSTR signal is OFF.

(*) Refer to 2.6.4

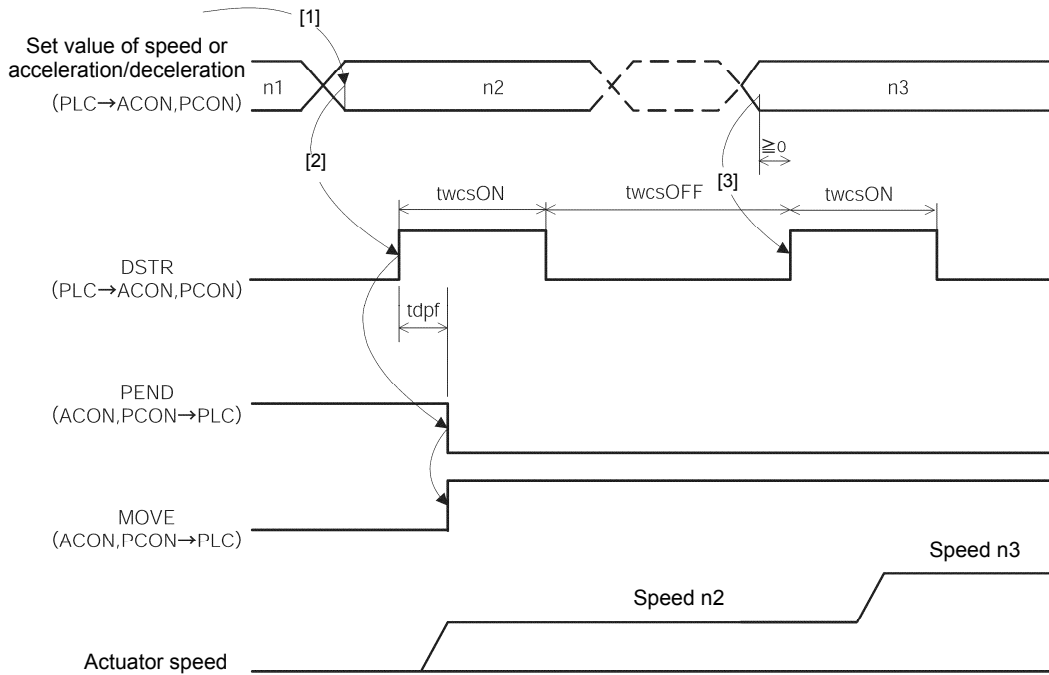


*T1: Make sure "T1 ≥ 0 ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.
 *Yt + Xt ≤ tdpf ≤ Yt + Xt + 3 (msec)

(3) Data change during movement

In the half direct mode and full direct mode, the values of target position data, acceleration/deceleration data, speed data, positioning band and push-current limiting value set in each address can be changed while the actuator is moving. After a desired data has been changed, turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal "ON" for tdpf or longer.

After the DSTR is turned "OFF," wait for at least "twcsON + twcsOFF" before DSTR is turned "ON" again. An example of changing the speed or acceleration/deceleration is given below.



$$twcsON \geq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

$$twcsOFF \geq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

$$\ast Yt + Xt \leq tdpf \leq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

Caution:

1. If the speed is not yet set or set to "0," the actuator will remain standstill and no alarm will generate.
2. If the speed is changed to "0" while the actuator is moving, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and no alarm will generate.
3. Even when the acceleration/deceleration or speed data alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the target position data must also be set.
4. Even when the target position alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the acceleration/deceleration and speed data must also be set.

2.9 MECHATROLINK Parameters

The parameters relating to MECHATROLINK are parameter Nos. 84 to 87 and 90.

Category: C: External interface parameter

No.	Category	Symbol	Name	Factory default
1			For parameter Nos. 1 to 83, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	
?				
83				
84	C	FMOD	Fieldbus operation mode	0
85	C	NADR	Fieldbus node address	97
86	C	FBRS	Fieldbus baud rate	2
87	C	NYTP	Network type	5
90	C	FMIO	Fieldbus I/O format	3

- Fieldbus operation mode (No. 84 FMOD)

Specify a desired operation mode in parameter No. 84 using a value between 0 and 4. * 3 cannot be specified

Set value of parameter No. 84	Mode name	Description
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	The actuator is operated by PIOs (24-V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK.
1	Position/simple direct mode	The target position can be specified directly as a value or using a value in the position data table. Other values required for operation are set in the position data table.
2	Half direct mode	Operate the actuator by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push-current value, in addition to the target position, directly using values. Cannot be used if parameter No. 86 Fieldbus baud rate is set to 0 or 1 (17-byte mode)
4	Remote I/O mode 2	The current-position and current-speed read functions are added to the functions available in the remote I/O mode.

- Fieldbus node address (No. 85 NADR)

Specify the slave number of the remote station in parameter No. 85.

Setting range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)

- Fieldbus baud rate (No. 86 FBRS)

Specify the baud rate to Parameter No. 86.

Set value of parameter No. 86	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

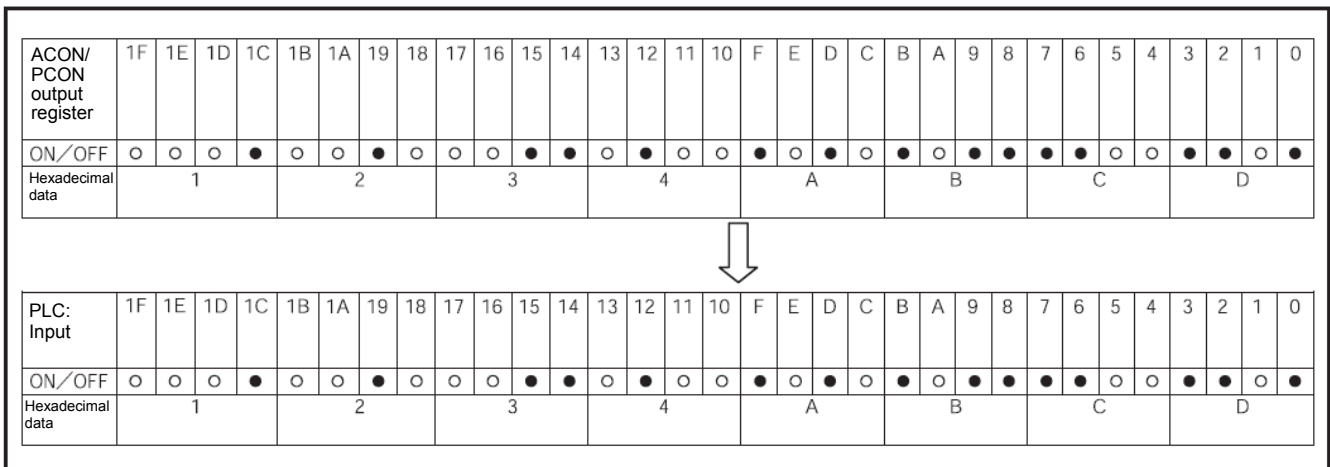
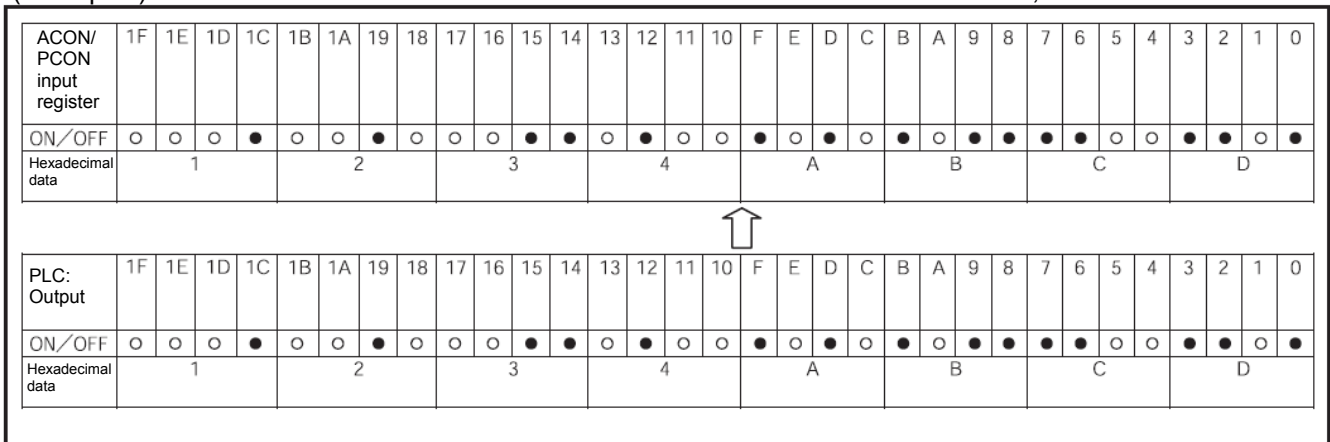
● Network type (No. 87 NTYP)
Specify the network module in parameter No. 87. Do not change the default value.

● Fieldbus I/O format (No. 90 FMIO)
PLC addresses are assigned in units of 16 points (units of words) based on the I/O addresses set to the controller and number of occupied addresses in each mode.
By changing the setting of parameter No. 90, data of up to 2 words can be swapped in units of bytes before transmission within the range of communication with the PLC's I/O areas.

Set value of parameter No. 90	Description
0	Data is not swapped and sent as is to the PLC. (Refer to Example i.)
1	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example ii.)
2	In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are swapped. (Refer to Example iii.)
3 (factory setting)	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example iv.)

(Example i) Set value = "0"

● indicates ON, while O indicates OFF.



(Example ii) Set value = "1"

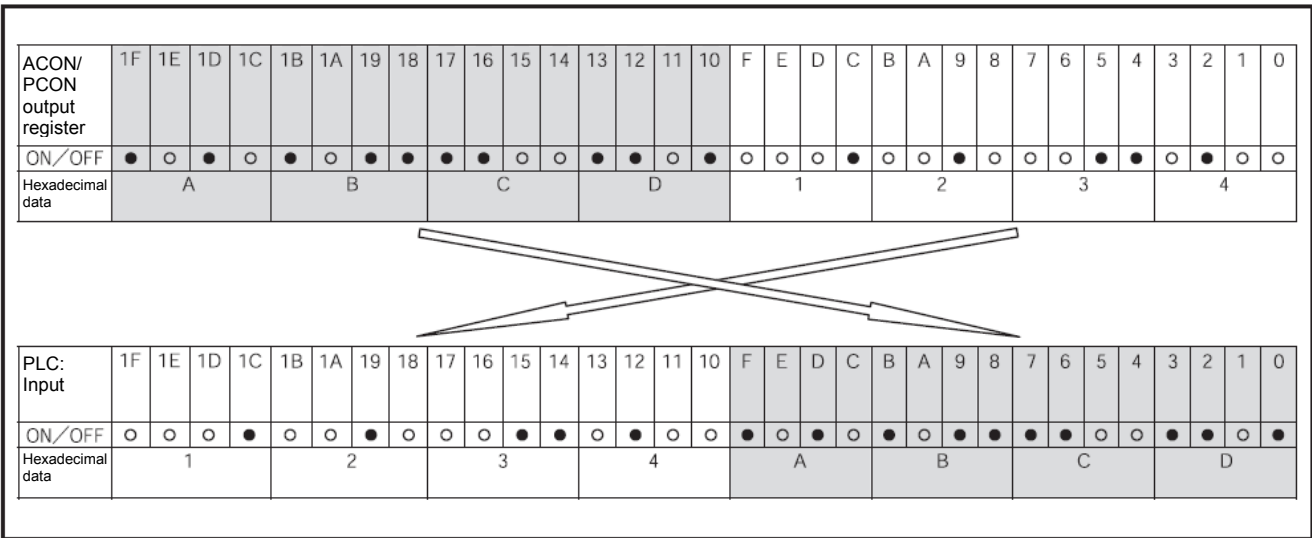
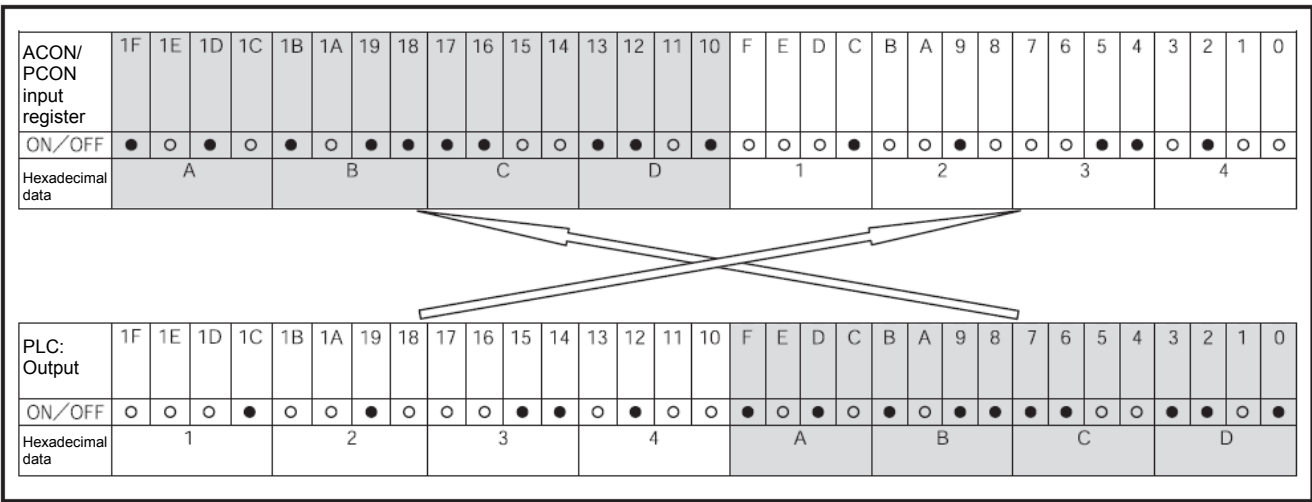
● indicates ON, while O indicates OFF.

ACON/ PCON input register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			
PLC: Output	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

ACON/ PCON output register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			
PLC: Input	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

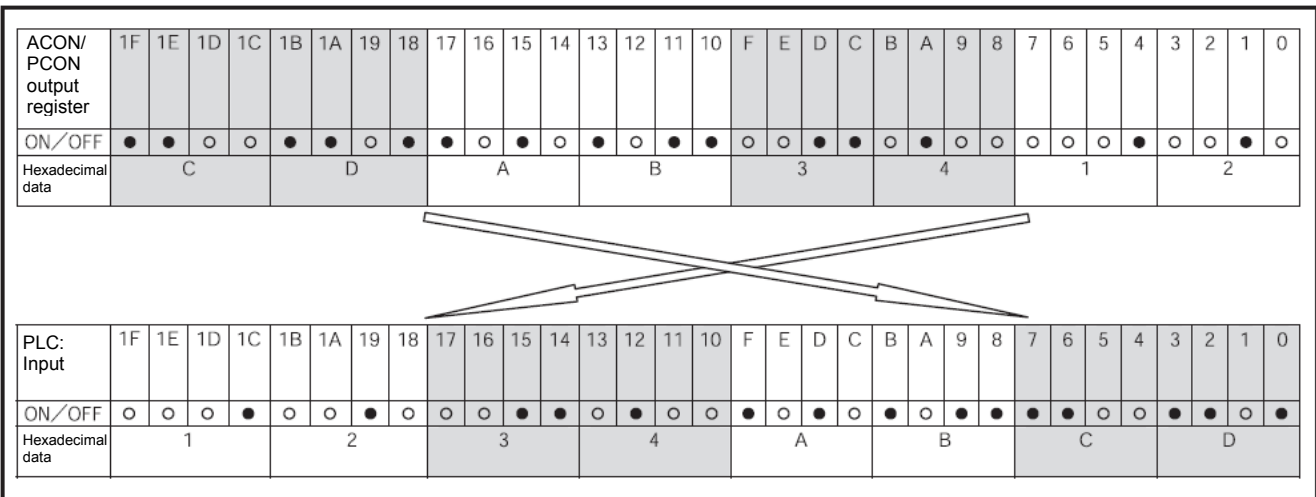
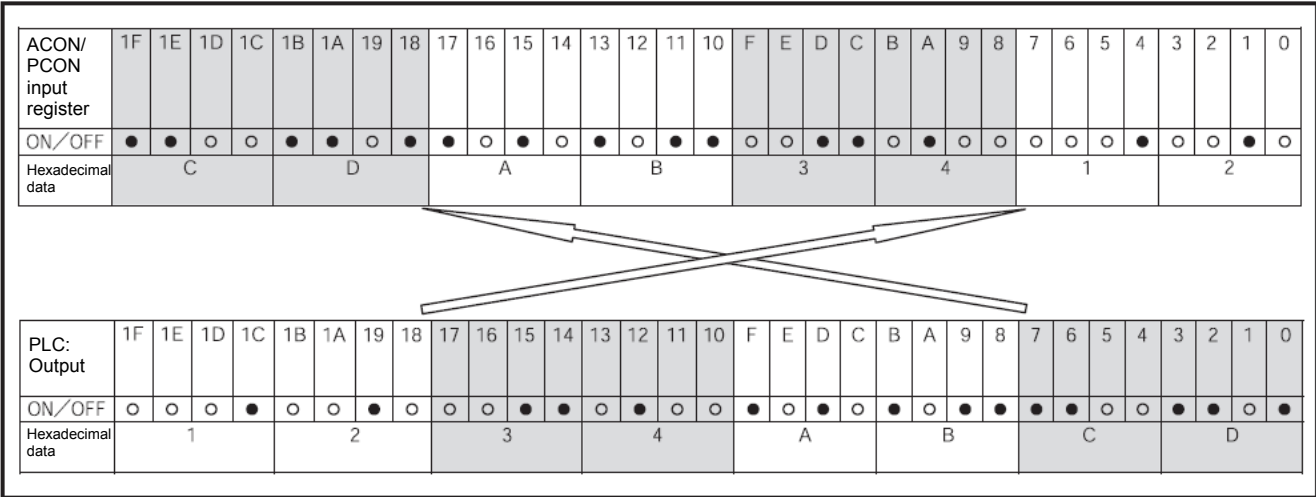
(Example iii) Set value = "2"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.



(Example iv) Set value = "3"

● indicates ON, while O indicates OFF.



2.10 Troubleshooting

2.10.1 Alarm Details and Causes/Actions

If an alarm occurs, the completed position number (four bits of PM1 to PM8) indicates a corresponding simple alarm code in the remote I/O mode or remote I/O mode 2.

In the position/simple direct mode, a simple alarm code is output to input address 9, 10 bytes.

In the half direct mode or full direct mode, an alarm code is output to input address 17, 18 bytes.

- [1] Check the alarm code using the PLC's monitor function, etc., or connect the RC PC software or teaching pendant and check the code on the status monitor screen.
- [2] Use the identified alarm code as the key to search the alarm list provided in the operation manual for the controller.
- [3] Take an appropriate action according to the description provided under the applicable alarm code.

For the alarm codes listed below, take the actions specified in the following table.

Code	Error name	ID (*1)	RES (*2)	Cause/action
0F2	Fieldbus module error	05	x	Cause: A fieldbus module error was detected. Action: Check the applicable parameters.
0F3	Fieldbus module non-detection error	04	x	Cause: The module could not be detected. Action: Reconnect the power. If the problem persists, contact IAI.

(*1) ID → Simple alarm code

(*2) RES → Whether or not the alarm can be reset

○: Alarm can be reset / X: Alarm cannot be reset

2.10.2 Status LED Indicators

The illumination patterns of status LEDs (STATUS0/1) indicate the operating condition of the MECHATROLINK module as well as the network condition.

The illumination patterns of status LEDs, and corresponding communication conditions, are shown below.

○ : Illuminating, × : OFF, ☆ : Flashing

LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description of indication (Meaning of indication)
STATUS1	Green	○	The board is online with the fieldbus network and communicating normally.
	Red	○	A communication error is present.
	–	×	The board is offline from the fieldbus network.
STATUS0	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	–	×	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

2.11 CE Marking

If a compliance with the CE Marking is required, please follow Overseas Standards Compliance Manual (ME0287) that is provided separately.

3. ACON-CA/CB/CGB, PCON-CA/CB/CFA/CFB/CGB/CGFB, DCON-CA/CB/CGB

3.1 Operation Modes and Functions

ACON, PCON and DCON controllers (hereinafter referred to as "IAI controllers") supporting MECHATROLINK can be operated in a desired operation mode selected from the following four modes.

* MECHATROLINK-III type is not applicable.

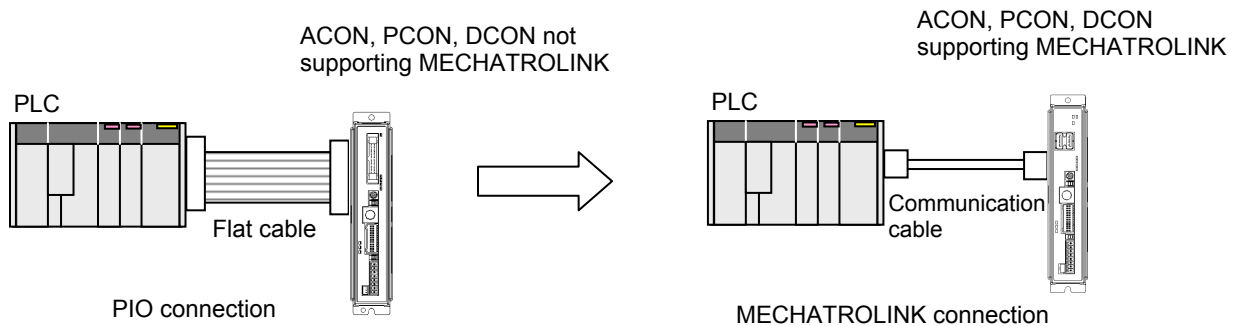
Operation Modes and Key Functions

Key function	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode (*2)	Remote I/O mode 2
Operation by position data specification	x	○ (*1)	○	x
Direct speed/acceleration specification	x	x	○	x
Push-motion operation	○	○	○	○
Current position read	x	○	○	○
Current speed read	x	x	○	x
Operation by position number specification	○	○	x	○
Completed position number read	○	○	x	○
Maximum position table size	512	768	Not used	512

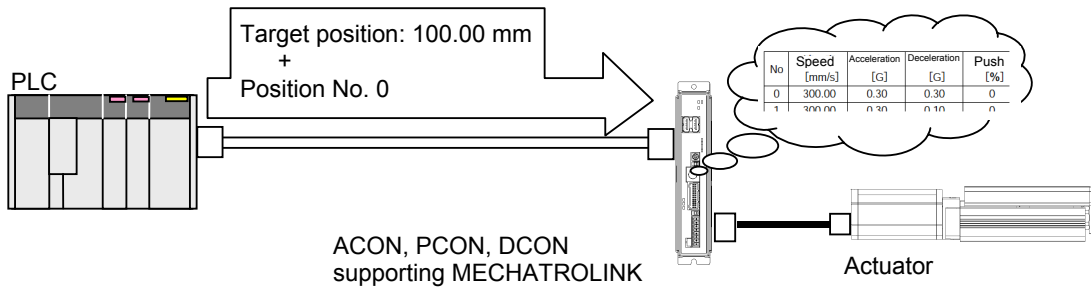
(*1) The actuator is operated by specifying all position data, other than positions, using position numbers.

(*2) Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode.

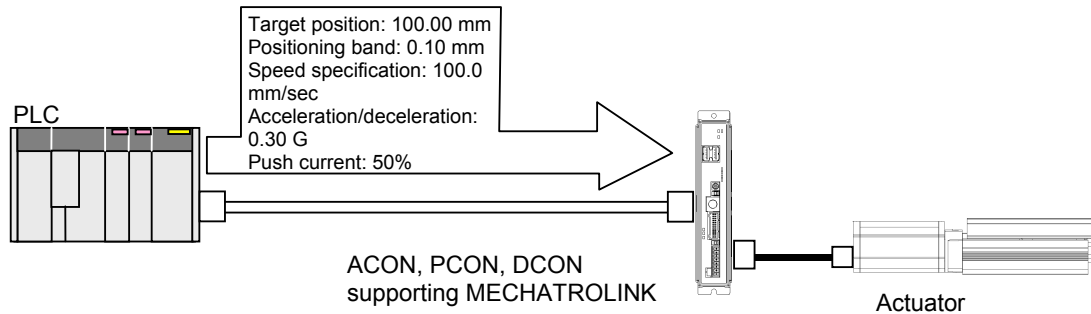
[1] Remote I/O mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by PIOs (24 V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK communication.



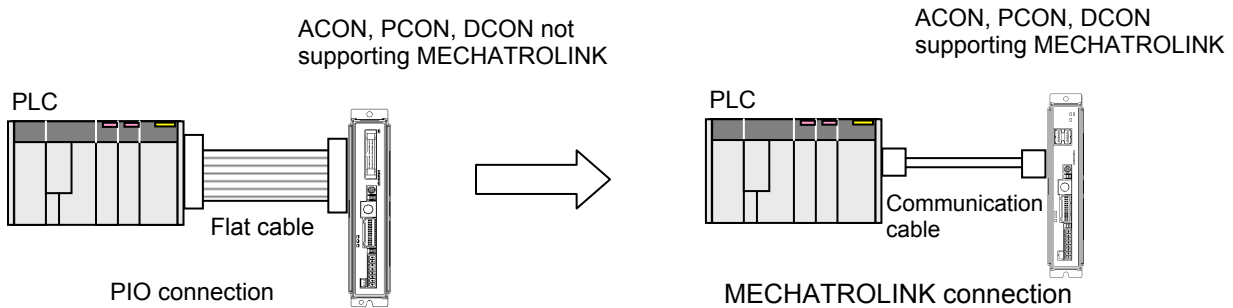
[2] Position/simple direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to specify the target position directly as a value, or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal. For the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc., values preregistered in the position data table are used. Up to 768 position data points can be set.



[3] Half direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current, in addition to the target position, directly as values.
 * Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode.



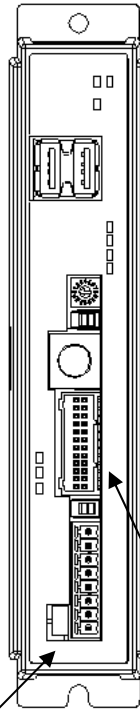
[4] Remote I/O mode 2: In this mode, the actuator is operated by MECHATROLINK instead of PIO (24 V I/O). Current position and command current function is added to the function [1].



3.2 Model Names

The model names of IAI controllers controller supporting MECHATROLINK are indicated as follows, respectively:

- ACON-CA/CB-□-ML-□
- PCON-CA/CB/CGB-□-ML-□
- PCON-CFA/CFB/CGFB-□-ML-□
- DCON-CA/CB-□-ML-□



Printed series name

- ACON
- PCON
- DCON

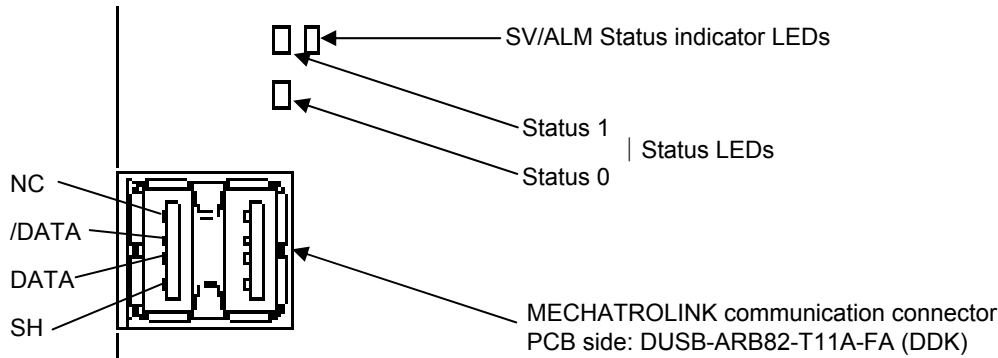
Front panel color

- ACON-CA/CB : Dark blue
- PCON-CA/CB/CGB : Dark green
- PCON-CFA/CFB/CGFB : Light green
- DCON-CA/CB : Dark orange

3.3 MECHATROLINK Interface

3.3.1 Name of Each Part

The name of each part relating to MECHATROLINK is shown.



MECHATROLINK communication connector (2 systems)

Pin No.	Signal name	Description
1	NC	Not used
2	/DATA	- side signal
3	DATA	+ side signal
4	SH	Not used
Connector shell	Shield	Shielded wire to be connected

3.3.2 Monitor LED Indications

The operation condition of the communication board, as well as the network condition, can be checked using the two LEDs provided on the front side of the board.

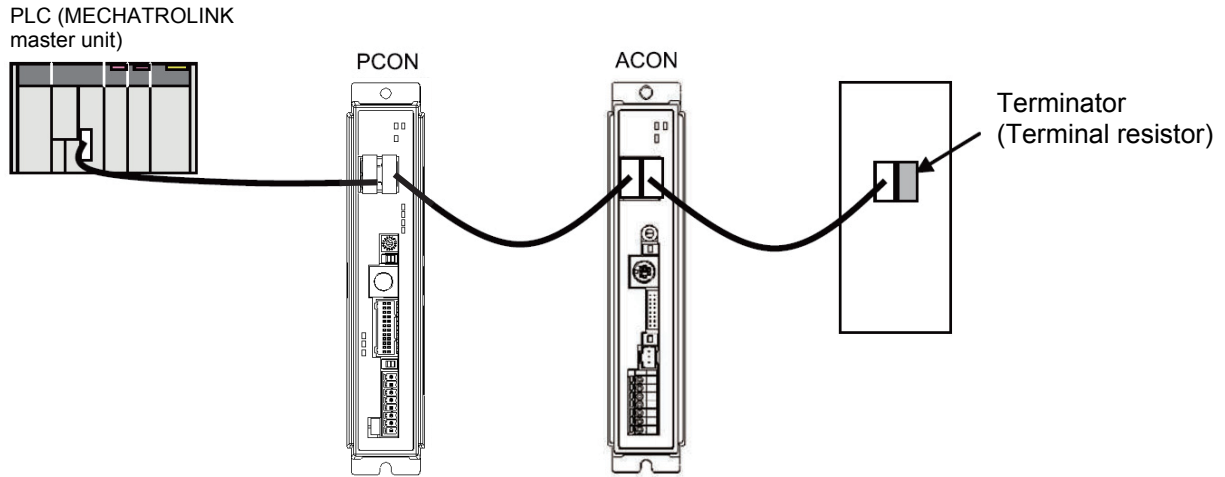
LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description
STATUS 1	Green	Lit	CONNECT received (Connected to the master)
	Red	Lit	Communication error detected
	-	Unlit	The board is not connected to the master unit.
STATUS 0	Green	Lit	The board is operating properly.
	Red	Lit	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	-	Unlit	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

3.4 Example of Wiring

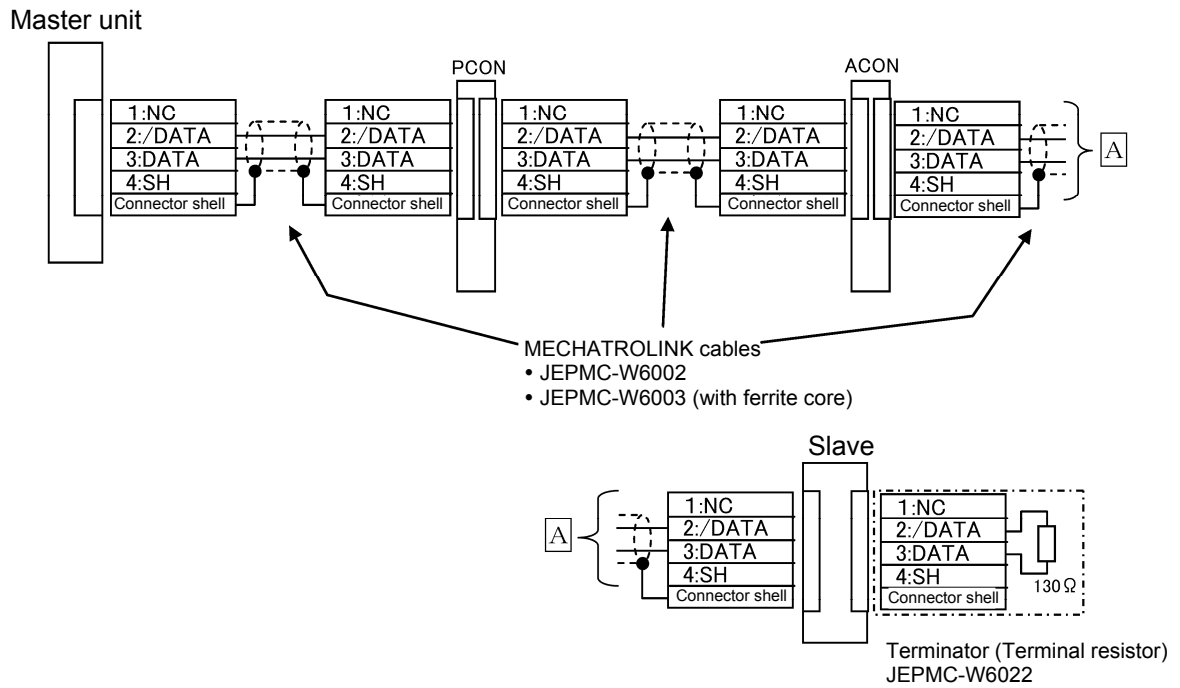
3.4.1 Wiring Diagram

An example of wiring is as follows.

- Example of Wiring



- Example of connection



3.5 Setting

3.5.1 Operation Mode Selection

Set a desired operation mode using a parameter.

Set the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the MANU position, and then set parameter No. 84, "FMOD: Fieldbus operation mode" using the RC PC software (V7.00.08.00 or later). (Refer to 3.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

(Note) Refer to instruction manual of RC PC Software for the applicable version.

Set value	Operation mode
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode
1	Position/simple direct mode
2	Half direct mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)
4	Remote I/O mode 2

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

3.5.2 Node Address Setting

Set the node address using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 85, "NADR: Fieldbus node address" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 3.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Settable range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)
(97 to 127: Decimal)

3.5.3 Communication Speed Setting

Set a desired communication speed using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 86 "FBRS: Fieldbus baud rate" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 3.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Set value	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

(Note) Pay attention to duplicate node address settings.
Each node (each controller) is assigned to the PLC remote I/O address area in order of the node address.
For more details, refer to the operation manual for the master unit or the PLC that is installed.

(Note) After the necessary parameters have been set, reconnect the controller power and return the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the AUTO position.
If the switch remains in the MANU position, PLC operation cannot be performed.

3.6 Communication with the Master Station

3.6.1 Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses

The address assignments under each operation mode are shown below.

- PLC output → IAI controllers input

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	ACON, PCON, DCON DI and input data register			
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2
Bytes				
5	Port number 0 to 15	Target position	Target position	Port number 0 to 15
6				
7		Specified position number	Positioning band	Port number 0 to 15
8				
9				
10		Control signal	Speed	Port number 0 to 15
11				
12				
13				
14		Acceleration/ deceleration	Push-current limiting value	Port number 0 to 15
15				
16				
17				
18		Control signal	Control signal	Port number 0 to 15
19				
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

- IAI controllers output → PLC input

PLC input address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	ACON, PCON, DCON DO and output data register			
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2
Bytes				
5	Port number 0 to 15	Current position	Current position	Port number 0 to 15
6				
7		Completed position number (simple alarm ID)	Command current	Current position
8				
9				
10		Status signal	Current speed	Command current
11				
12				
13				
14		Alarm code	Status signal	Port number 0 to 15
15				
16				
17				
18		Status signal	Status signal	Port number 0 to 15
19				
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

3.6.2 Remote I/O Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

O: Supported, x: Not supported

ROBO Cylinder function	PIO pattern					
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2
Home return operation	O	O	O	O	O	x
Positioning operation	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pitch feed (inching)	O	O	O	O	O	O
Push-motion operation	O	O	O	O	O	x
Speed change during movement	O	O	O	O	x	O
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pause	O	O	O	O	O	O (*1)
Zone signal output	O	O	O	x	O	O
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	O	O	O	O	O	O

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	IAI controllers DI (port number)	PLC output address [Bytes]	IAI controllers DO (port number)	PLC input address [Bytes]
0	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)

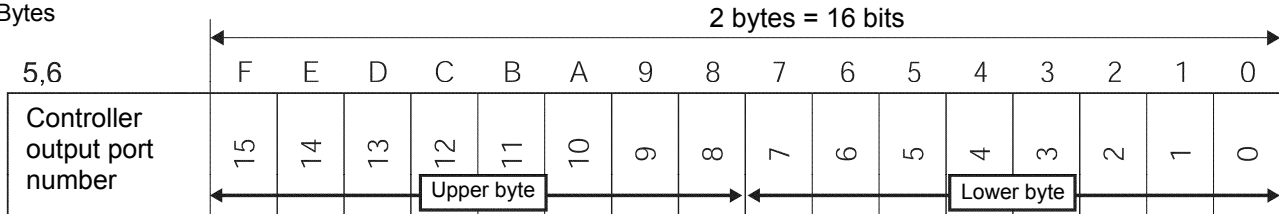
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

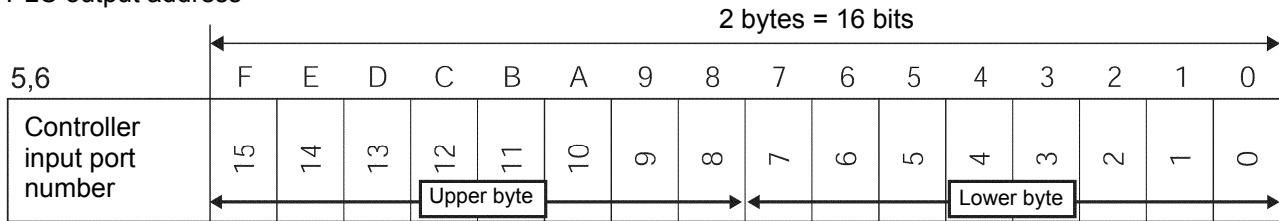
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 1 word (2 bytes) of I/O addresses.

- I/O addresses are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals from the PLC.

PLC input address
Bytes



PLC output address



(3) I/O signal assignments

Which signals are assigned to controller I/O ports vary according to the setting of parameter No. 25.
(For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		Positioning mode		Teaching mode		256-point mode	
		0		1		2	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → ACON, PCON, DCON input	0	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number
	1	PC2		PC2		PC2	
	2	PC4		PC4		PC4	
	3	PC8		PC8		PC8	
	4	PC16		PC16		PC16	
	5	PC32		PC32		PC32	
	6	-	Cannot be used.	MODE	Teaching mode command	PC64	Cannot be used.
	7	-		JISL	Jog/inching switching	PC128	
	8	-		JOG+	+Jog	-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	JOG-	-Jog	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	CSTR/ PWRT	Positioning start / Positioning data read command	CSTR	Positioning start
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
ACON, PCON, DCON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number
	1	PM2		PM2		PM2	
	2	PM4		PM4		PM4	
	3	PM8		PM8		PM8	
	4	PM16		PM16		PM16	
	5	PM32		PM32		PM32	
	6	MOVE	Moving signal	MOVE	Moving signal	PM64	
	7	ZONE1	Zone 1	MODES	Teaching mode signal	PM128	
	8	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND/ WEND	Positioning complete signal/position data read complete	PEND	Positioning complete signal
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15 (Note 1)	LOAD/ TRQS/ *ALML	Load output judgment/ Torque level/ Light error status	*ALML	Light error status	LOAD/ TRQS/ *ALML	Load output judgment/ Torque level/ Light error status	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

Note 1 For ACON and DCON, the signals change as explained below;

ACON : *BALM (Battery Alarm) / *ALML (Light error status)

DCON : *ALML(Light error status)

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		512-point mode		Solenoid valve mode 1		Solenoid valve mode 2	
		3		4		5	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → ACON, PCON, DCON input	0	PC1	Command position number	ST0	Start position 0	ST0	Start position 0
	1	PC2		ST1	Start position 1	ST1	Start position 1
	2	PC4		ST2	Start position 2	ST2	Start position 2
	3	PC8		ST3	Start position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PC16		ST4	Start position 4	-	
	5	PC32		ST5	Start position 5	-	
	6	PC64		ST6	Start position 6	-	
	7	PC128		-	Cannot be used.		-
	8	PC256	-			-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	-	Cannot be used.
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	-	
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	-	Cannot be used.	-	
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
ACON, PCON, DCON output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PE0	Completed position 0	LS0	Rear end move command 0
	1	PM2		PE1	Completed position 1	LS1	Rear end move command 1
	2	PM4		PE2	Completed position 2	LS2	Rear end move command 2
	3	PM8		PE3	Completed position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PM16		PE4	Completed position 4	-	
	5	PM32		PE5	Completed position 5	-	
	6	PM64		PE6	Completed position 6	-	
	7	PM128		ZONE1	Zone 1	ZONE1	Zone 1
	8	PM256	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete	PEND	Positioning complete	-	Cannot be used.
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15 (Note 1)	LOAD/ TRQS/ *ALML	Load output judgment/ Torque level/ Light error status	LOAD/ TRQS/ *ALML	Load output judgment/ Torque level/ Light error status	*ALML	Light error status	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

Note 1 For ACON and DCON, the signals change as explained below;

ACON : *BALM (Battery Alarm) / *ALML (Light error status)

DCON : *ALML(Light error status)

3.6.3 Position/Simple Direct Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to set the target position directly as a value or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal (PMOD signal).

For all data other than the target position, such as speed, acceleration/deceleration and positioning band, values in the controller's position table are used. Set desired position data by referring to the operation manual for the controller.

Up to 768 position data points can be set.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

ROBO Cylinder function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	△	Position data must be set
Pitch feed (inching)	△	
Push-motion operation	△	
Speed change during movement	△	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	△	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Zones are set using parameters.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	IAI controllers input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	IAI controllers output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
1	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Specified position number	9 (Lower byte)	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	11 (Lower byte)	Status signal	11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)

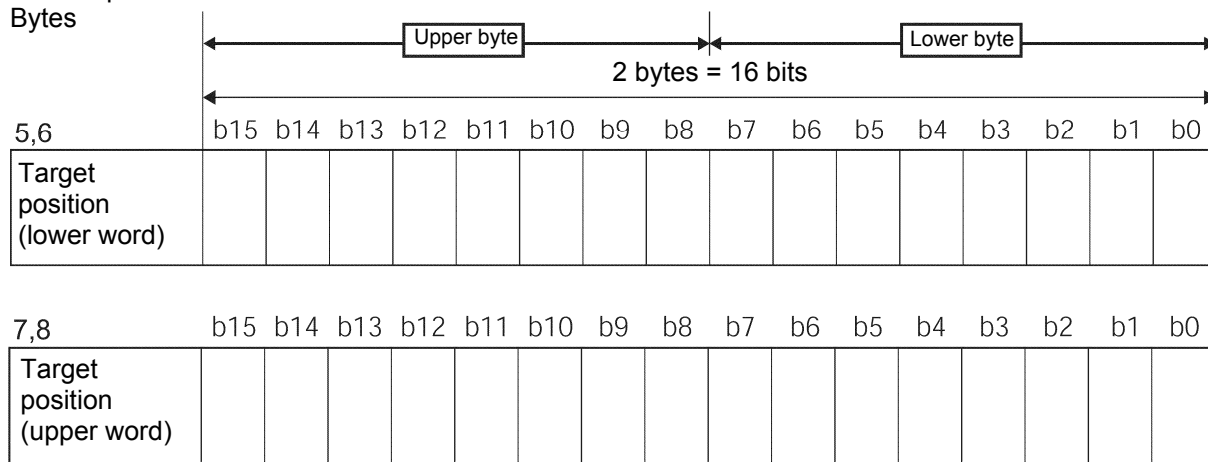
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 8 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- The specified position number and completed position number are both 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to 767 can be handled by the PLC, use the PC software or teaching pendant to specify a position number for which operation conditions are already set.

PLC output address

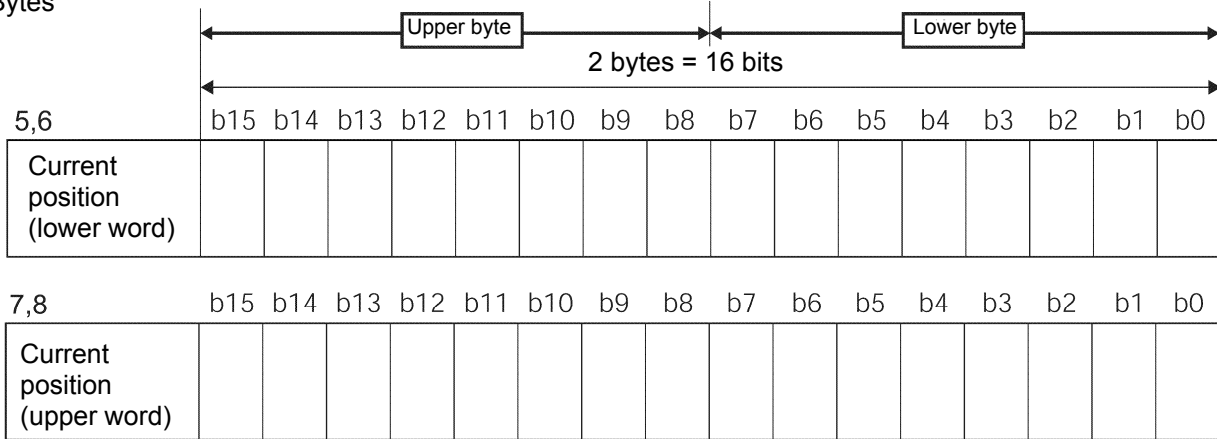


If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Specified position number							PC512	PC256	PC128	PC64	PC32	PC16	PC8	PC4	PC2	PC1
11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD			PMOD	MODE	PWRT	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	CSTR

PLC input address

Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Complete position number							PM512	PM256	PM128	PM64	PM32	PM16	PM8	PM4	PM2	PM1
11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	ZONE2	ZONE1	PZONE	MODES	WEND	RMDS	ALML (Note 1)	—	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

Note 1 For ACON, it can be changed to BALM by the setting in Parameter No. 151.

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.40 mm, specify "2540." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	3.8 (1)
	Specified position number	16-bit data	PC1 to PC512	16-bit integer. To operate the actuator, position data is needed for which operation conditions have already been entered using the PC software or teaching pendant. Use this register to specify the position number for which data has been entered. The specifiable range is 0 to 767. If an out-of-range value is specified or the specified position number is not yet set, an alarm will occur when the start signal is turned ON.	3.8 (1)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (19)
		b13	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b12			
		b11	PMOD	Position/simple direct switching: Position mode when the signal is OFF, or simple direct mode when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (20)
		b10	MODE	Teaching mode command: Normal mode when the signal is OFF, or teaching mode when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (16)
		b9	PWRT	Position data read command: Position data is read when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (17)
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" and parameter No. 48, "Inching distance" are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" and parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2" are used when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (4)
b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (11)		
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (6)		
b0	CSTR	Positioning start: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (7)		

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details
Current position	32 bit	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	3.8 (1)
			Completed position number (simple alarm code)	16 bit
Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (2)
	b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	3.6.6 (1)
	b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	3.6.6 (12)
	b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	3.6.6 (12)
	b11	PZONE	Position zone: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified position zone.	3.6.6 (12)
	b10	MODES	Teaching mode signal: The signal is ON when the teaching mode is selected.	3.6.6 (16)
	b9	WEND	Position data read complete: The signal turns ON when the position data read is complete.	3.6.6 (17)
	b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	3.6.6 (19)
	b7	ALML	Light error status: Turns ON when light alarm (threshold exceeded for number of movement, etc.) that the operation can be continued with is issued. Note: ALM LED would not turn ON with a light error.	3.6.6 (27)
		BALM	☆When Parameter No. 151 is set to 1 in ACON, absolute battery voltage drop warning turns ON when the voltage is dropped.	3.6.6 (28)
	b6	-	Cannot be used.	-
	b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	3.6.6 (23)
	b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	3.6.6 (5)
	b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	3.6.6 (3)
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	3.6.6 (9)	
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	3.6.6 (6)	
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	3.6.6 (10)	

PLC input

3.6.4 Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the target position, positioning band, speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current directly as values from the PLC.

Set each value in an applicable I/O address. If the zone function is used, set parameter Nos. 1, 2, 23 and/or 24. The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

ROBO Cylinder function	O: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	
Pitch feed (inching)	○	
Push-motion operation	○	
Speed change during movement	○	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	x	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Parameters must be set.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	IAI controllers input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	IAI controllers output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
2	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Positioning band	9 (Lower byte)	Command current	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
		11 (Lower byte)		11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)
	Speed	13 (Lower byte)	Current speed	13 (Lower byte)
		14 (Upper byte)		14 (Upper byte)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	15 (Lower byte)		15 (Lower byte)
		16 (Upper byte)		16 (Upper byte)
	Push-current limiting value	17 (Lower byte)	Alarm code	17 (Lower byte)
		18 (Upper byte)		18 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	19 (Lower byte)	Status signal	19 (Lower byte)
		20 (Upper byte)		20 (Upper byte)

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

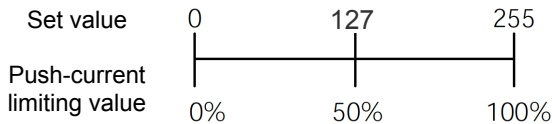
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 16 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- Set a desired positioning band. The positioning band is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data and values from 1 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm) can be handled by the PLC.
- The specified speed is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to +65535 (unit: 1.0 mm/sec or 0.1 mm/sec) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum speed of the applicable actuator.
- The setting of unit can be established in Parameter No. 159 FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit.

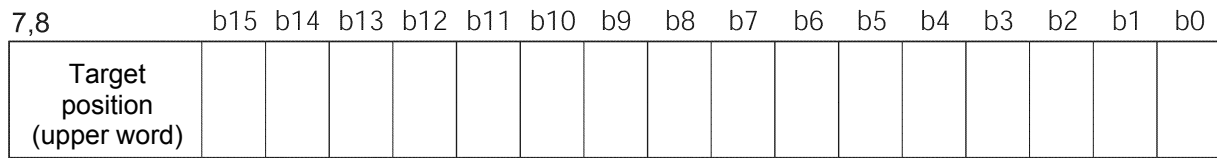
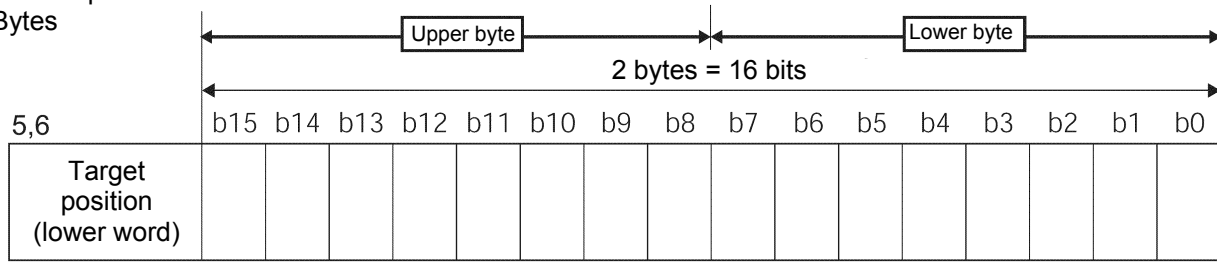
Parameter No.159 Setting Value	Indicated Speed Unit
0	1.0mm/sec
1	0.1mm/sec

- The acceleration/deceleration is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 1 to 300 (unit: 0.01 G) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum acceleration and maximum deceleration of the applicable actuator.
- The push-current limiting value is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 (0%) to 255 (100%) can be handled by the PLC, set a value within the specifiable range of push-current limiting values of the applicable actuator (refer to the catalog or operation manual for the actuator).

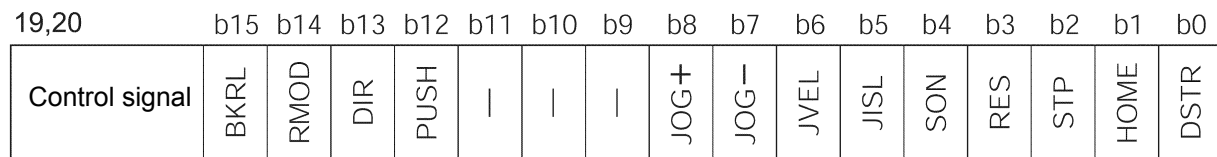
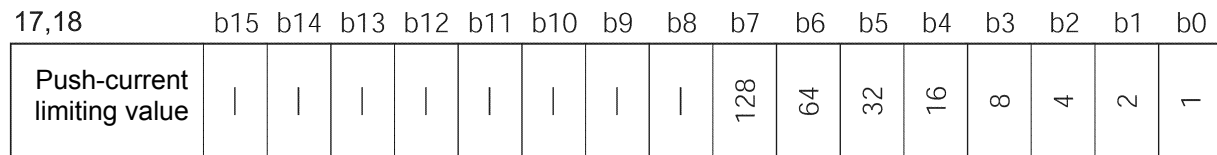
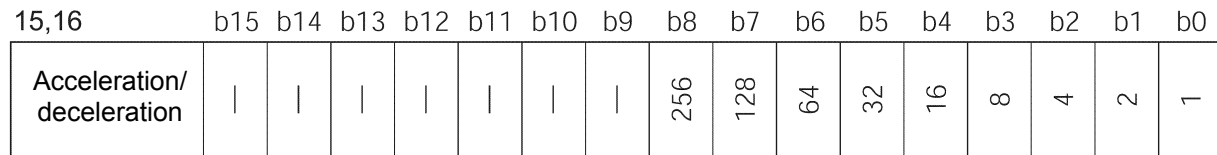
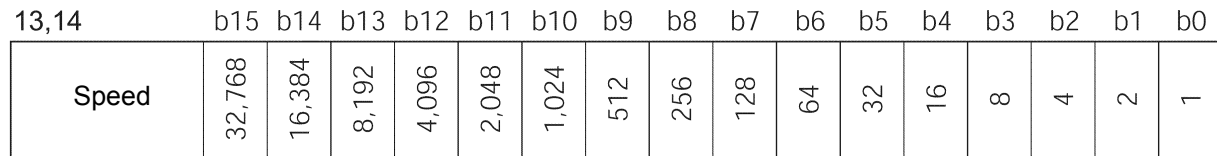
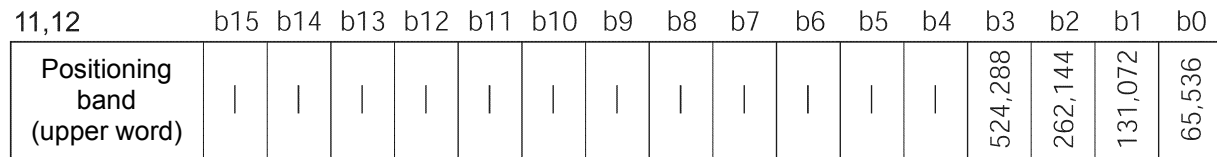
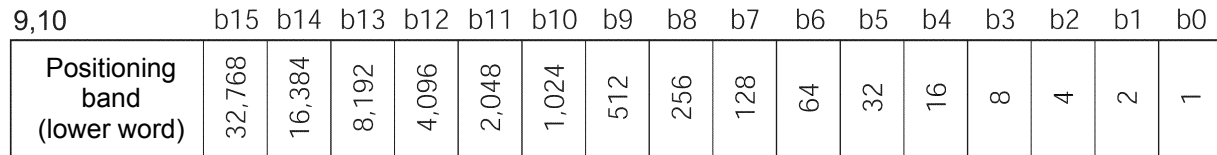


- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm/sec).
- The alarm code is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data.

PLC output address
Bytes



If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.



(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.41 mm, specify "2541." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.</p>	3.8 (2)
	Positioning band	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 mm, while the specifiable range is 1 to 999999. (Example) To set 25.40 mm, specify "2540." This register has one of two meanings depending on the operation type: [1] In the case of positioning operation, this register indicates the allowable range from the target position within which the positioning is deemed completed. [2] In the case of push-motion operation, this register indicates the push band. Use the control signal PUSH to set whether to perform normal operation or push-motion operation.</p>	3.8 (2)
	Speed	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the speed at which to move the actuator. The unit is 1.0 mm/sec or 0.1 mm/sec, while the specifiable range is 0 to 65535. Deceleration stop if and to specify in motion 0. It under suspension, it will remain stopped on the spot. The change of unit is to be conducted in Parameter No. 159 FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit. (Example) To set 254.0 mm/sec, specify "254." If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum speed, an alarm will occur.</p>	3.8 (2)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator. (The acceleration and deceleration become the same value.) The unit is 0.01 G, while the specifiable range is 1 to 300. (Example) To set 0.30 G, specify "30." If a move command is issued by specifying "0" or a value exceeding the maximum acceleration or maximum deceleration, an alarm will occur.</p>	3.8 (2)

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Push-current limiting value	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the current-limiting value during push-motion operation. The specified range is 0 (0%) to 255 (100%). The actual specifiable range varies with each actuator. (Refer to the catalog or operation manual for each actuator.) If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum push current value, an alarm will occur.	3.8 (2)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (19)
		b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	3.6.6 (22)
		b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (21)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, “Jog speed” and parameter No. 48, “Inching distance” are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, “Jog speed 2” and parameter No. 49, “Inching distance 2” are used when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (4)
		b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (11)
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (6)		
b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	3.6.6 (8)		

3. ACON-CA/CB/CGB, PCON-CA/CB/CFA/CFB/CGFB, DCON-CA/CB/CGB

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	3.8 (2)
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	3.8 (2)
	Current speed	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. The current speed is indicated. Positive value: The actuator is moving in the direction opposite home. Negative value: The actuator is moving in the direction of home. The unit is 0.01 mm/sec. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm/sec * If this data is read as a hexadecimal value, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	3.8 (2)
	Alarm code	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. If an alarm occurs, an alarm code will be output. 0H is output when no alarm is present. For details on alarms, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	3.8 (2)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	3.6.6 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	3.6.6 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	3.6.6 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	3.6.6 (12)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	3.6.6 (19)
		b7	ALML	Light error status: Turns ON when light alarm (threshold exceeded for number of movement, etc.) that the operation can be continued with is issued. Note: ALM LED would not turn ON with a light error.	3.6.6 (27)
			BALM	☆When Parameter No. 151 is set to 1 in ACON, absolute battery voltage drop warning turns ON when the voltage is dropped.	3.6.6 (28)
	b6	-	Cannot be used.	-	
b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	3.6.6 (23)		
b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	3.6.6 (5)		
b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	3.6.6 (3)		
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	3.6.6 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	3.6.6 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	3.6.6 (10)		

3.6.5 Remote I/O Mode 2

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

This mode combines the functions available in the remote I/O mode and the current-position and command-current read functions.

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.

The key functions that are available on ROBO Cylinders controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

O: Supported, x: Not supported

ROBO Cylinder function	PIO pattern					
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2
Home return operation	O	O	O	O	O	x
Positioning operation	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pitch feed (inching)	O	O	O	O	O	O
Push-motion operation	O	O	O	O	O	x
Speed change during movement	O	O	O	O	x	O
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pause	O	O	O	O	O	O (*1)
Zone signal output	O	O	O	x	O	O
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	O	O	O	O	O	O

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration

Parameter No. 84	IAI controllers DI and input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	IAI controllers DO and output register	PLC input address [Bytes]			
4	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)			
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)			
	7 to 16	7 to 16	7 to 16	Current position	7		
					8		
				Command current	Command current	Command current	9 (Lower byte)
							10 (Upper byte)
							11 (Lower byte)
							12 (Upper byte)
							13 (Lower byte)
							14 (Upper byte)
				15 (Lower byte)			
				16 (Upper byte)			

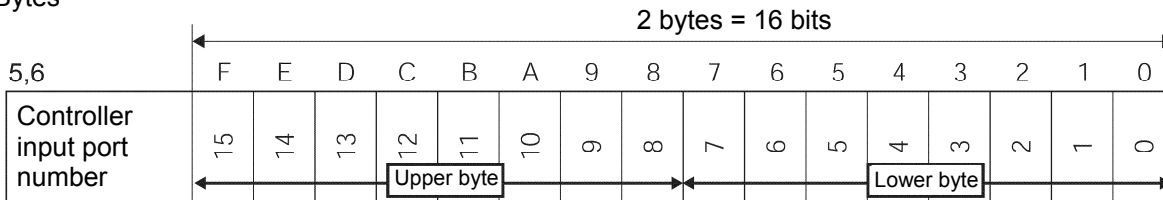
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

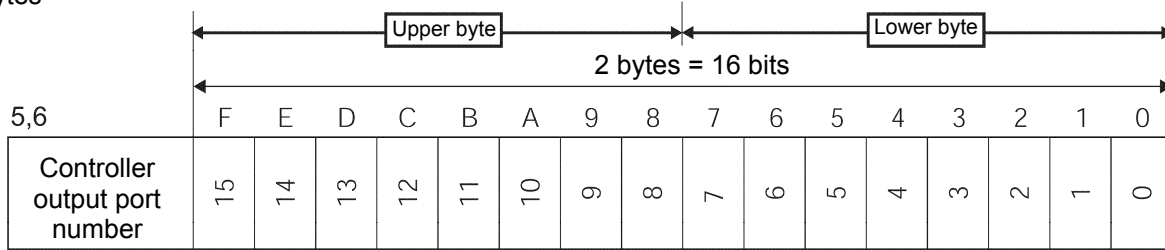
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 12 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Addresses controlled by port numbers are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals.
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm).
- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).

PLC output address
Bytes



PLC input address
Bytes



7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Cannot be used.																

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (lower word)																

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (upper word)																

If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

(3) I/O signal assignments

For the signal assignments in each PIO pattern, refer to (3), "I/O signal assignments" under 3.6.2 "Remote I/O Mode."

The signal assignments for command-current and current-position read functions are shown below.

	Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	-
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	-

3.6.6 I/O Signal Controls and Functions

* ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0."

The following specifies the controls and functions of I/O signals used in the position/simple direct mode, half direct mode and full direct mode. For the I/O signals in the remote I/O mode and remote I/O mode 2, refer to the operation manual for the controller.

(1) Controller ready (PWR) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has become ready to perform control after the power was turned on.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the controller has been initialized successfully following a power on and become ready to perform control, regardless of the alarm condition, servo condition, etc.

The PWR signal turns ON as long as the controller is ready to perform control, even when an alarm is present.

(2) Emergency stop (EMGS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has entered an emergency stop mode.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the control has entered an emergency stop mode (= the motor drive power has become cut off). It will turn OFF once the emergency stop mode is cancelled.

(3) Alarm (ALM) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller's protective circuit (function) has detected an abnormality.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when a protective circuit (function) has actuated following a detection of abnormality.

When the cause of the alarm is removed and the reset (RES) signal is turned ON, the ALM signal will turn OFF if the applicable alarm is an operation-cancellation alarm. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

Upon detection of an alarm, the status indicator LED (refer to 3.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in red.

(4) Reset (RES) PLC output signal

This signal has two functions: it can be used to reset controller alarms or cancel the remaining travel during a pause.

■ Function

[1] If the cause of the present alarm is removed and then this signal is turned from OFF to ON, the alarm (ALM) signal will be reset. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

[2] When this signal is turned from OFF to ON while the actuator is paused, the remaining travel will be cancelled.

- (5) Servo ON command (SON) PLC output signal
Ready (SV) PLC input signal

When the SON signal is turned ON, the servo turns ON.

When the servo turns ON, the status indicator LED (refer to 3.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in green.

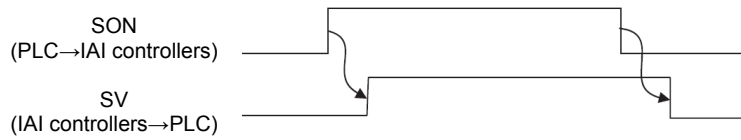
The SV signal is synchronized with this LED.

■ Function

The controller servo can be turned ON/OFF using the SON signal.

The controller servo remains ON to enable operation while the SV signal is ON.

The relationship of SON and SV signals is shown below.



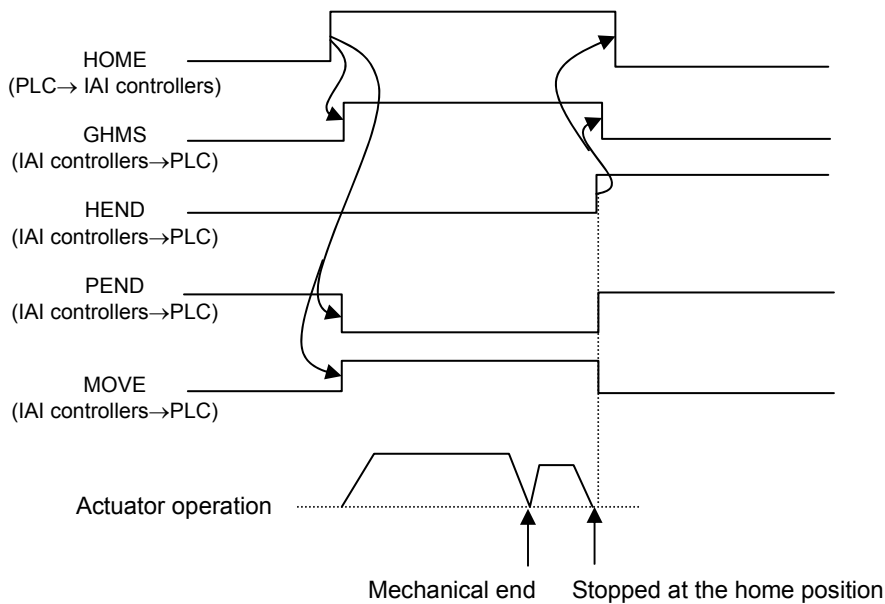
- (6) Home return (HOME) PLC output signal
- Home return complete (HEND) PLC input signal
- Home return in progress (GHMS) PLC input signal

When the HOME signal is turned ON, the command will be processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal and home return operation will be performed automatically. The GHMS signal turns ON while the home return is in progress.

When the home return is completed, the HEND signal turns ON while the GHMS signal turns OFF.

Turn the HOME signal OFF when the HEND signal turns ON. Once the HEND signal turns ON, it will not turn OFF until the power is turned OFF or the HOME signal is input again.

Even after home return has been completed once, another home return can be performed by turning the HOME signal ON.



Caution: In the remote I/O mode, remote I/O mode 2 or position/simple direct mode, issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will cause the actuator to automatically return home and then perform positioning, provided that this is the first positioning command after the power on.

In the half direct mode, issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will generate an alarm (error code 083: ALARM HOME ABS (absolute position move command when home return is not yet completed) (operation-cancellation alarm)). Exercise caution.

(7) Positioning start (CSTR): Used in the position/simple direct mode PLC output signal

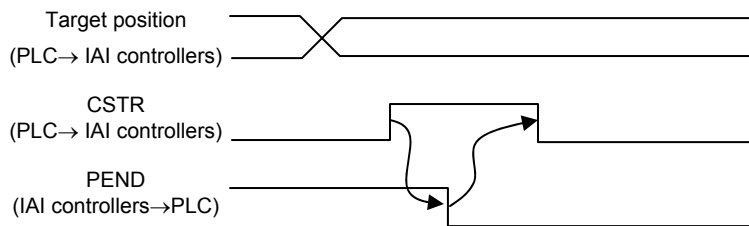
This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the position set by the target position corresponding to the specified position or the PLC's target position address.

Whether to use the target position corresponding to the specified position number or PLC's target position address is determined by the control signal b11 (position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal).

- PMOD = OFF: Use the target position data under the specified position number
- PMOD = ON: Use the set value of the PLC's target position address (*)

If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), the actuator will automatically perform home return operation and then move to the target position.

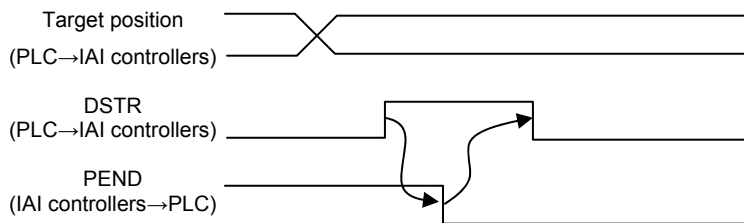
Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



(8) Positioning command (DSTR): Used in the half direct mode and full direct mode PLC output signal

This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the target position entered as the PLC's target position address. If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), an alarm (operation-cancellation alarm) will occur.

Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



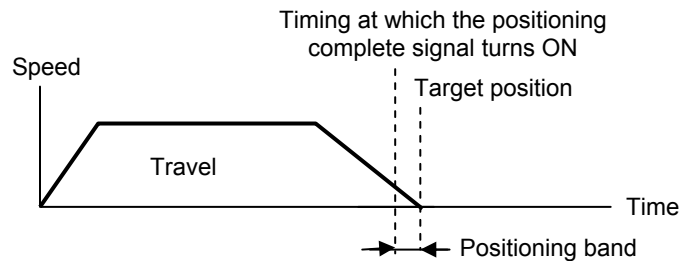
(9) Moving signal (MOVE) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON while the actuator slider or rod is moving (including cases where the actuator is performing home return operation, push-motion operation or jog operation).

The signal turns OFF after the positioning, home return or push-motion operation is completed or while the operation is paused.

(10) Positioning complete signal (PEND) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band or completed the push motion.



When the servo turns from OFF to ON, positioning is performed based on the current position being the target position. As a result, this signal turns ON and will turn OFF when another positioning operation is started subsequently using the home return (HOME) signal, positioning start (DSTR) signal or positioning command (CSTR) signal.



Caution: If the servo turns OFF or an emergency stop is actuated while the actuator is standing still at the target position, the PEND signal turns OFF.

When the servo turns ON again, the signal will turn ON if the actuator is inside the positioning band.

The PEND signal will not turn ON if the CSTR or DSTR signal is ON, even after the positioning is completed.

(11) Pause (STP) PLC output signal

When this signal is turned ON, the moving axis will decelerate to a stop. Turning it OFF will resume the axis movement.

The acceleration upon resumption of operation, and deceleration at stopping, conform to the acceleration/deceleration set by the specified position number address in the position/simple direct mode, or to the value of acceleration/deceleration address in the half direct mode.

- (12) Zone 1 (ZONE1) PLC input signal
- Zone 2 (ZONE2) PLC input signal
- Position zone (PZONE) PLC input signal

Each signal turns ON when the current actuator position is inside the specified range, and turns OFF when the actuator is outside the range.

[1] Zones 1, 2

A desired zone is set using user parameters.

The ZONE1 signal is set using parameter Nos. 1, "Zone boundary 1+" and 2, "Zone boundary 1-."

The ZONE2 signal is set using parameter Nos. 23, "Zone boundary 2+" and 24, "Zone boundary 2-."

The ZONE1 and ZONE2 signals become valid upon completion of home return, after which they will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.

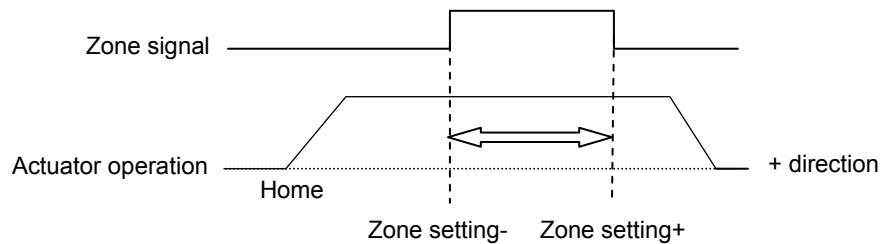
[2] Position zone

A desired zone is set using the position table or zone boundary address.

In the position/simple direct mode, set the PZONE signal using the position table.

(*) The PZONE signal is not available in the half direct mode.

The PZONE signal becomes valid upon issuance of a move command after completion of home return, after which it will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.



- (13) +Jog (JOG+) PLC output signal
 -Jog (JOG-) PLC output signal

These signals are used as starting commands for jog operation or inching operation.

A + command starts the applicable operation in the direction opposite home, while a – command starts the applicable operation in the direction of home.

[1] Jog operation

Jog operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is OFF.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the jog speed/inching distance switching (JVEL) signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).
- When both the JOG+ and JOG- signals turn ON, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

[2] Inching operation

Inching operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is ON.

The actuator moves by the inching distance with every ON input.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves by the travel corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 48, "PIO inching distance."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 49, "PIO inching distance 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).

During normal operation, the actuator will continue with the normal operation even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON (= the JOG signal will be ignored).

While paused, the actuator will not move even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON.

(Note) Take note that before completion of home return, the actuator may collide with the mechanical end because the software stroke limits are not valid.

(14) Jog speed/inching distance switching (JVSEL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the parameter that specifies the jog speed to be used when the jog mode is selected, and one that specifies the inching distance to be used when the inching mode is selected. The relationships of applicable parameters are shown below.

JVEL signal	Jog operation: JISL = OFF	Inching operation: JISL = ON
OFF	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
ON	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"

(15) Jog/inching switching (JISL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between jog operation and inching operation.

JISL = OFF: Jog operation

JISL = ON: Inching operation

If the JISL signal switches to ON (inching) while the actuator is jogging, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and the inching function will become effective.

If the JISL signal switches to OFF (jog) while the actuator is inching, the jog function will become effective after the actuator completes its movement.

The table below specifies the relationship of the ON/OFF statuses of JISL signal and jog speed/inching distance switching (JVSEL) signal.

JISL		Jog operation	Inching operation
		OFF	ON
JVSEL=OFF	Speed	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
JVSEL=ON	Speed	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
Operation		When JOG+/JOG- is ON	Upon detection of the leading (ON) edge of JOG+/JOG-

- (16) Teaching mode command (MODE) PLC output signal
 Teaching mode signal (MODES) PLC input signal

When the MODE signal is turned ON, the normal operation mode switches to the teaching mode.

When the mode switches to teaching, the controller of each axis turns ON the MODES signal.

The PLC should perform teaching operation after confirming that the MODES signal has turned ON.

(Note) For the normal operation mode to switch to the teaching mode, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The actuator (motor) is stopped.
- The +jog (JOG+) and -jog (JOG-) signals are OFF.
- The position data read command (PWRT) signal and positioning start (CSTR) signal are OFF.

(Note) The actuator will not return to the normal operation mode unless the PWRT signal is OFF.

- (17) Position data read command (PWRT) PLC output signal
 Position data read complete (WEND) PLC input signal

The PWRT signal is valid when the teaching mode signal (MODES) is ON.

Turn the PWRT signal ON (*1). This causes the current position data to be written to the Position field of the position number currently set under the position number address specified by the PLC. (*2)

When the writing is completed, the WEND signal turns ON.

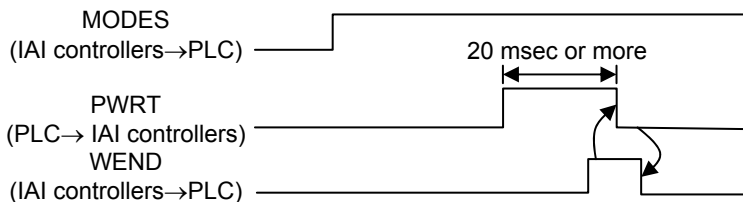
The host PLC should turn the PWRT signal OFF after the WEND signal has turned ON.

If the PWRT signal is turned OFF before the WEND signal turns ON, the WEND signal will not turn ON.

Turning the PWRT signal OFF causes the WEND signal to turn OFF.

(*1) Keep the signal ON for 20 msec or more. If the signal is turned on for less than 20 msec, the data may not be written.

(*2) If any data other than position is yet to be defined, the default value of the corresponding parameter is written. (Refer to the operation manual for the controller.)



- (18) Forced brake release (BKRL) PLC output signal

The brake can be forcibly released by turning this signal ON.

(19) Operation mode (RMOD) PLC output signal

Operation mode status (RMDS) PLC input signal

A different operation mode is selected as follows based on the RMOD signal and the MODE switch on the front side of the controller.

Whether the current mode is AUTO or MANU can be checked using the RMDS signal.

RMOD signal and mode switch combinations, and corresponding operation modes, are shown below.

	Controller's MODE switch in AUTO position	Controller's MODE switch in MANU position
RMOD signal OFF (AUTO mode is specified)	AUTO mode (RMDS=OFF)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)
RMOD signal ON (MANU mode is specified)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)

(Note) Operation from the PLC is not supported in the MANU mode.

(20) Position/simple direct switching (PMOD) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the mode where a value registered in the controller's position table is used as the target position for movement, and the mode where the PLC's target position address is used.

PMOD = OFF: Use the position table

PMOD = ON: Use the value of the PLC's target position address

(21) Push specification (PUSH) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued after turning this signal ON, the actuator will perform push-motion operation.

If this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will perform normal positioning operation.

(Refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 3.8 "Operation".)

(22) Push direction specification (DIR) PLC output signal

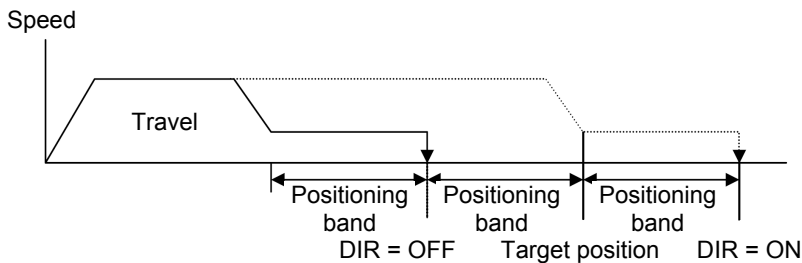
This signal specifies the direction in which the actuator will push the load.

When this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position.

When this signal is turned ON, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position.

This signal is invalid during normal positioning operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 3.8. "Operation".)



(23) Missed load during push-motion operation (PSFL) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has not contacted the load after having traveled the distance set by the positioning band address in the controller's position table or PLC's positioning band during push-motion operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 3.8. "Operation".)

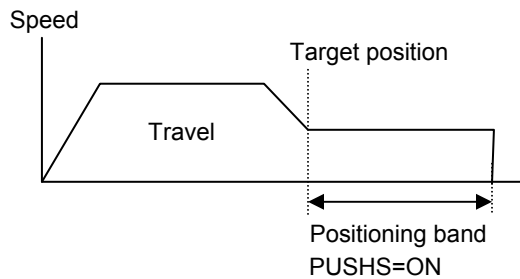
(24) Incremental specification (INC) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued while this signal is ON, the actuator will move by the value entered as the PLC's target position address with reference to the current position. (Incremental moves)

If this signal is OFF, the actuator will move to the value of the PLC's target position address.

(25) Push-motion operation in progress (PUSHS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON while the push-motion operation is in progress.



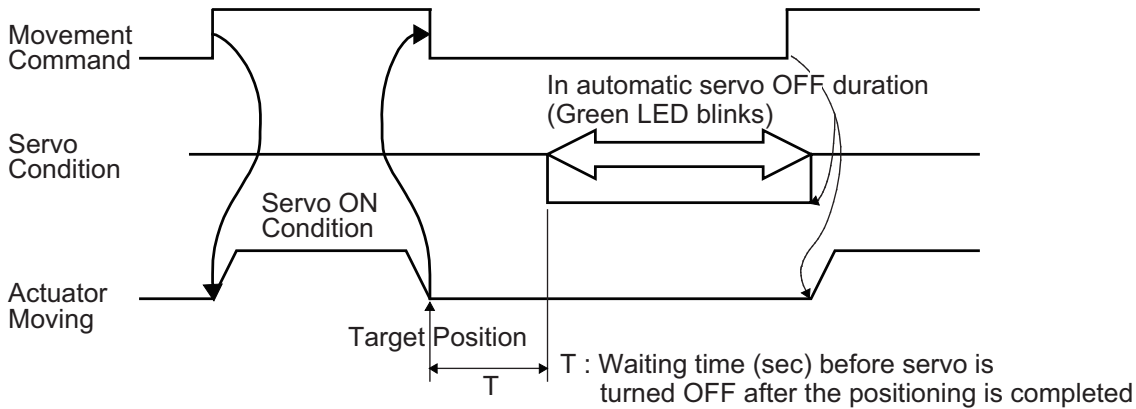
This signal turns OFF if the actuator has missed the load in push-motion operation or paused, or the next move command has been issued, or the servo has been turned OFF.

(Refer to Item (2) Operation in Half Direct Value Mode in "3.8 Operation" for the setting timing for this signal.)

(26) Stop Mode Selection (ASO1, ASO0) **PLC output signal**

Select the stop mode for the duration before the movement to the next position after a positioning is completed. If the duration for a stop is long, the system automatically turns the servo OFF to reduce the power consumption. Refer to the operation manual for the controller for more information.

ASO1	ASO0	Functions	Reference
OFF	OFF	Disabled	Set in delivery
OFF	ON	Automatic Servo OFF Method Parameter No. 36 is valid for T	
ON	OFF	Automatic Servo OFF Method Parameter No. 37 is valid for T	
ON	ON	Automatic Servo OFF Method Parameter No. 38 is valid for T	



(27) Light error status (ALML) **PLC Input Signal**

This becomes 1 when a message level (light alarm that the operation can be kept on) is generated. This signal is not linked with ALM_LED on the front panel of the controller. [Refer to the instruction manual for the controller main body for the details of the alarms.]

(28) Absolute Battery Voltage Low Warning (BALM) **PLC Input Signal** **ACON only**

With an serial absolute system, this signal is OFF when the absolute battery voltage is normal. It remains OFF with an incremental system.

This BALM signal turns ON when the absolute battery voltage drops to 3.1 V. If the controller is operated continuously and the voltage drops further to 2.5 V, the controller can no longer retain position information. (If you are using an absolute system and this signal turns ON, replace the battery at the earliest opportunity.)

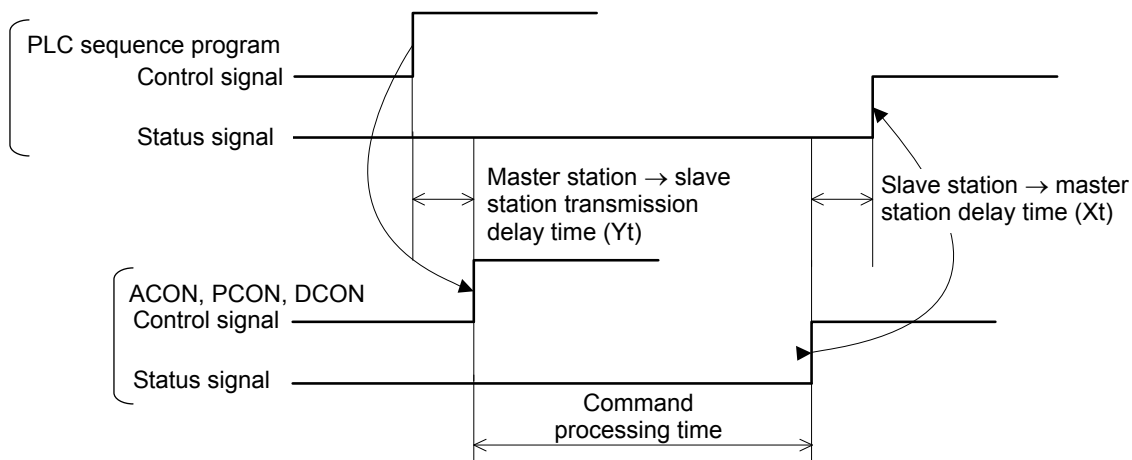
3.7 I/O Signal Timings

The maximum response time after a given control signal is turned ON to operate the ROBO Cylinder using the PLC's sequence program, until a response (status) signal is turned, is expressed by the formula below:

Maximum response time (msec) = $Y_t + X_t + 2$ + Command processing time (operation time, etc.)

Y_t : Master station → slave station transmission delay time
 X_t : Slave station → master station delay time
 } Field network transmission delay time

For the master station → slave station transmission delay time (Y_t) and slave station → master station delay time (X_t), refer to the operation manuals for the master unit and the PLC in which the master unit is installed.



B/CFA/CFB/CGF/CGFB, DCON-CA/CB/CGB

3. ACON-CA/CB/CGB, PI

3.8 Operation

Next, timings in the position/simple direct mode, half direct mode and full direct mode are explained using examples of basic operations.

For the Remote I/O Mode and Remote I/O Mode 2, refer to the operation manual for the controller main body. (In remote I/O mode 2, read the current position and current speed from the PLC as deemed necessary.)

(1) Operation in the position/simple direct mode

Operate the actuator by writing the position data to the PLC's target position, while specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, push-current limiting value, etc., in the position table.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

(Preparation) Set all position data other than the target position (speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc.) in the position table.

Turn the position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal ON.

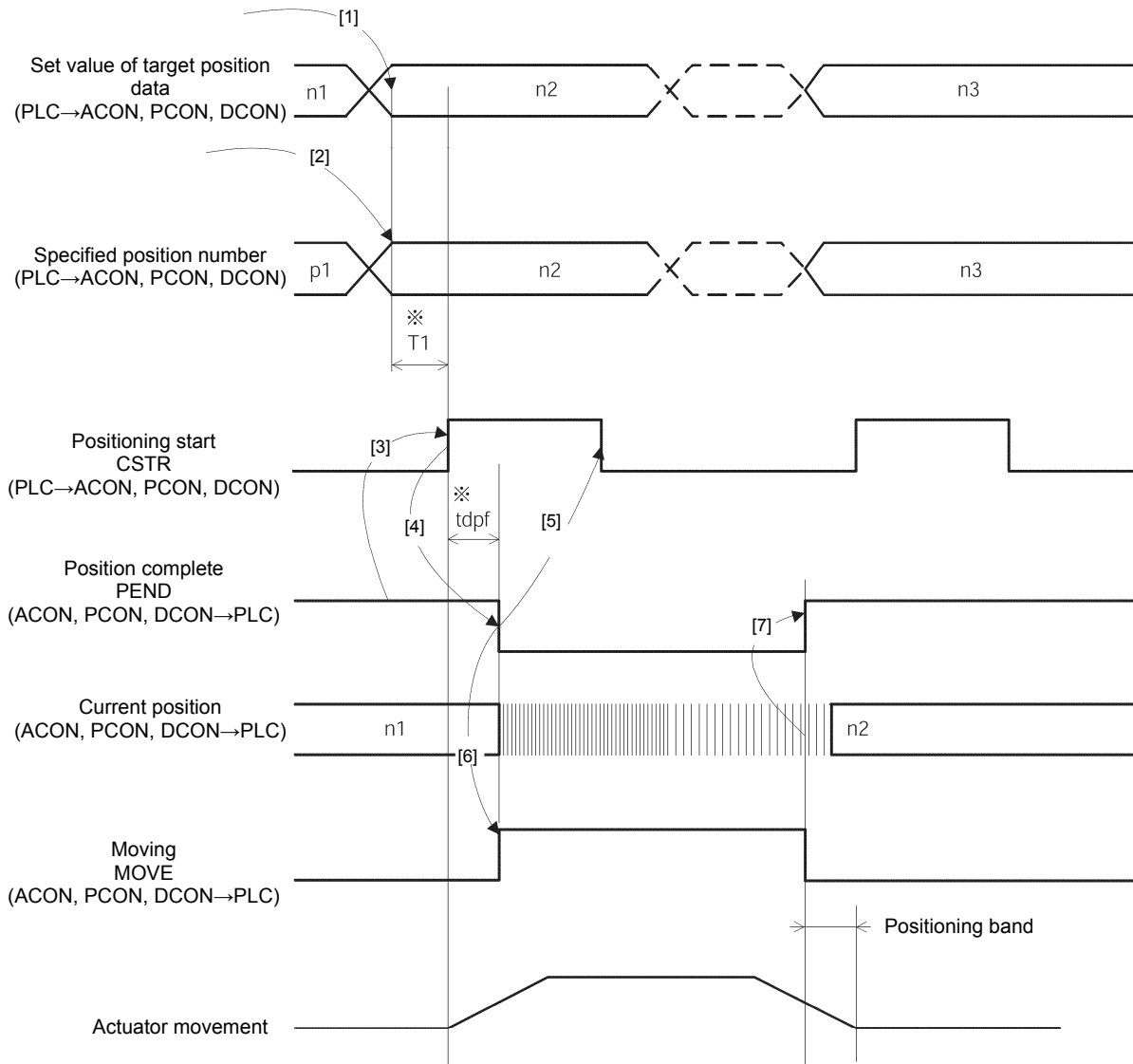
- [1] Set the target position data for the target positions corresponding to output addresses 5 to 8 bytes.
- [2] Set the position number for which the speed, acceleration/deceleration, etc., have been set for the specified position number corresponding to output address 9, 10 bytes (*).
- [3] Turn the positioning start (CSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] and [2] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the CSTR signal.
- [4] The CSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON thereafter.
- [5] Turn the CSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the target value (*) until the CSTR signal is turned OFF.
- [6] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [7] The current position data (*) in input addresses 5 to 8 bytes are constantly updated. When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON if the CSTR signal is OFF, upon which the completed position number is output to the completed position number (*) corresponding to input address 9, 10 bytes.
Accordingly, wait until the PEND signal turns ON and an appropriate time (time to move the remaining travel) elapses before reading the completed position number (*) following the completion of positioning.
The current position data may vary slightly due to vibration, etc., even when the actuator is at standstill.
- [8] The target position data can be changed while the actuator is moving.
To change the target position, change the target position data, wait until at least the PLC's scan time elapses, and then turn the CSTR signal ON.
Change the value of the CSTR signal after an elapse of at least the PLC's scan time.

- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

In push-motion operation, a current-limiting value is set in the Push field of the position data table in the "preparation" stage.

When positioning is started by specifying the position number for which the above value has been set in the Push field, push-motion operation is performed.

(*) Refer to 3.6.3.



* $T1$: Make sure " $T1 \geq 0$ ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.

* $Yt + Xt \leq tdpf \leq Yt + Xt + 3$ (msec)

(2) Operation in the half direct mode

Operate the actuator by specifying data for the PLC's target position, positioning band, specified speed, acceleration/deceleration and push-current limiting specification.

- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

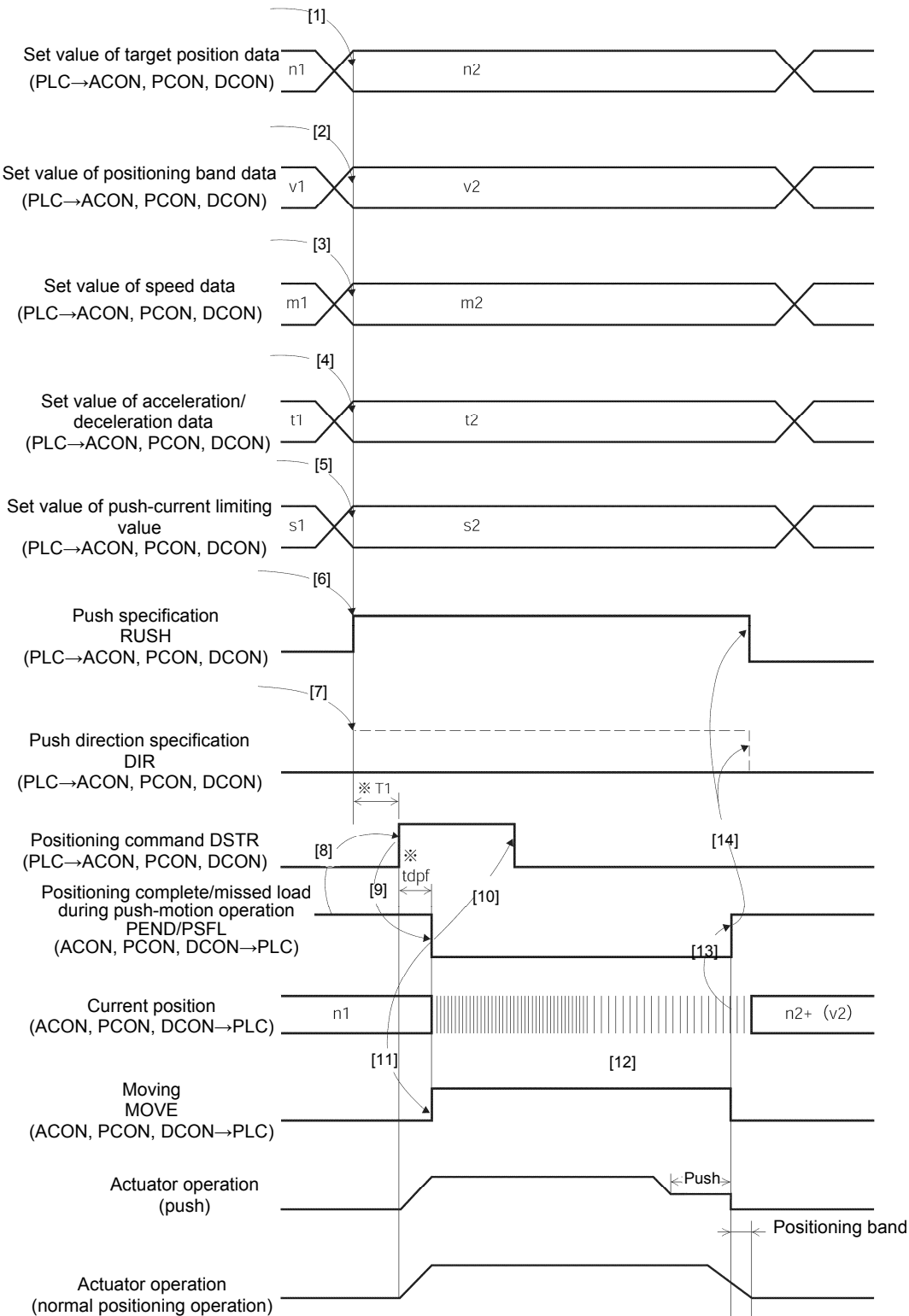
- [1] Set the target position data for the target positions (*) corresponding to output addresses 5 to 8 bytes.
- [2] Set the positioning band data for the positioning bands (*) corresponding to output addresses 9 to 12 bytes.
- [3] Set the speed data for the speed (*) corresponding to output address 13, 14 bytes.
- [4] Set the acceleration/deceleration data for the acceleration/deceleration (*) corresponding to output address 15, 16 bytes.
- [5] Set the push-current limiting data for the push-current limiting value (*) corresponding to output address 17, 18 bytes.
- [6] Turn the push specification (PUSH) signal ON.
- [7] Specify the push direction using the push direction specification (DIR) signal. (Refer to (22) of 3.6.6)
- [8] Turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] to [5] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the DSTR signal.
- [9] The DSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON tpdf thereafter.
- [10] Turn the DSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the values set in [1] to [5] until the DSTR signal is turned OFF.
- [11] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [12] The current position data (*) in input addresses 5 to 8 bytes are constantly updated.
- [13] The PEND signal turns ON when the motor current reaches the current-limiting value set in [5] while the DSTR signal is OFF. (Push-motion operation is completed.)
If the motor current does not reach the current-limiting value set in [5] after the positioning band set in [2] has been reached, the missed load in push-motion operation (PSFL) signal turns ON. In this case, the PEND signal will not turn ON. (The actuator has missed the load during push-motion operation.)
- [14] Turn the PUSH signal OFF after the PEND signal or PSFL signal has turned ON.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

In normal positioning operation, the signal in [6] is set to OFF.

When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON as long as the DSTR signal is OFF.

(*) Refer to 3.6.4

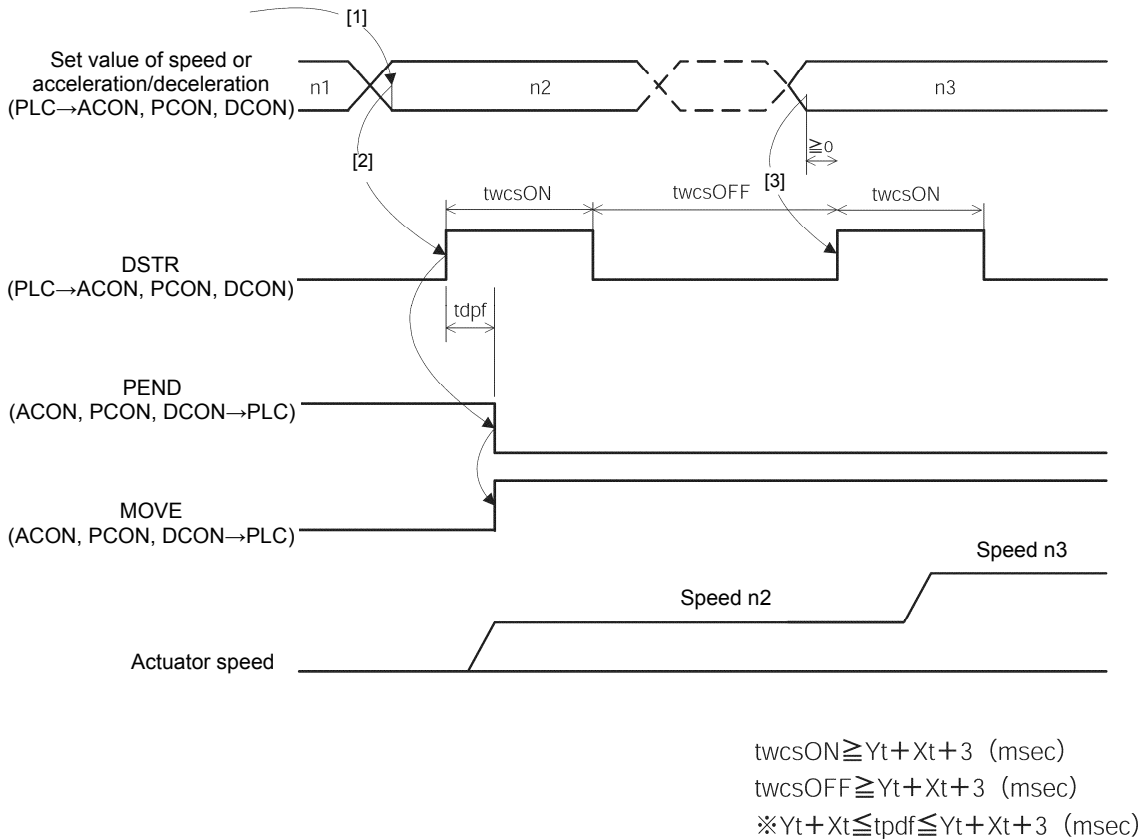


*T1: Make sure "T1 ≥ 0 ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.
 *Yt + Xt ≤ tdpf ≤ Yt + Xt + 3 (msec)

(3) Data change during movement

In the half direct mode and full direct mode, the values of target position data, acceleration/deceleration data, speed data, positioning band and push-current limiting value set in each address can be changed while the actuator is moving. After a desired data has been changed, turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal "ON" for tdpf or longer.

After the DSTR is turned "OFF," wait for at least "twcsON + twcsOFF" before DSTR is turned "ON" again. An example of changing the speed or acceleration/deceleration is given below.



Caution:

1. If the speed is not yet set or set to "0," the actuator will remain standstill and no alarm will generate.
2. If the speed is changed to "0" while the actuator is moving, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and no alarm will generate.
3. Even when the acceleration/deceleration or speed data alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the target position data must also be set.
4. Even when the target position alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the acceleration/deceleration and speed data must also be set.

3.9 MECHATROLINK Parameters

The parameters relating to MECHATROLINK are parameter Nos. 84 to 87 and 90.

Category: C: External interface parameter

No.	Category	Symbol	Name	Factory default
1			For parameter Nos. 1 to 83, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	
?				
83				
84	C	FMOD	Fieldbus operation mode	0
85	C	NADR	Fieldbus node address	97
86	C	FBRS	Fieldbus baud rate	2
87	C	NYTP	Network type	5
90	C	FMIO	Fieldbus I/O format	3
159	C	FBVS	FB half direct mode speed unit	0

● Fieldbus operation mode (No. 84 FMOD)

Specify a desired operation mode in parameter No. 84 using a value between 0 and 4. * 3 cannot be specified

Set value of parameter No. 84	Mode name	Description
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	The actuator is operated by PIOs (24-V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK.
1	Position/simple direct mode	The target position can be specified directly as a value or using a value in the position data table. Other values required for operation are set in the position data table.
2	Half direct mode	Operate the actuator by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push-current value, in addition to the target position, directly using values. Cannot be used if parameter No. 86 Fieldbus baud rate is set to 0 or 1 (17-byte mode)
4	Remote I/O mode 2	The current-position and current-speed read functions are added to the functions available in the remote I/O mode.

● Fieldbus node address (No. 85 NADR)

Specify the slave number of the remote station in parameter No. 85.

Setting range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)

● Fieldbus baud rate (No. 86 FBRS)

Specify the baud rate to Parameter No. 86.

Set value of parameter No. 86	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

- Network type (No. 87 NTYP)

Specify the network module in parameter No. 87. Do not change the default value.

- Fieldbus I/O format (No. 90 FMIO)

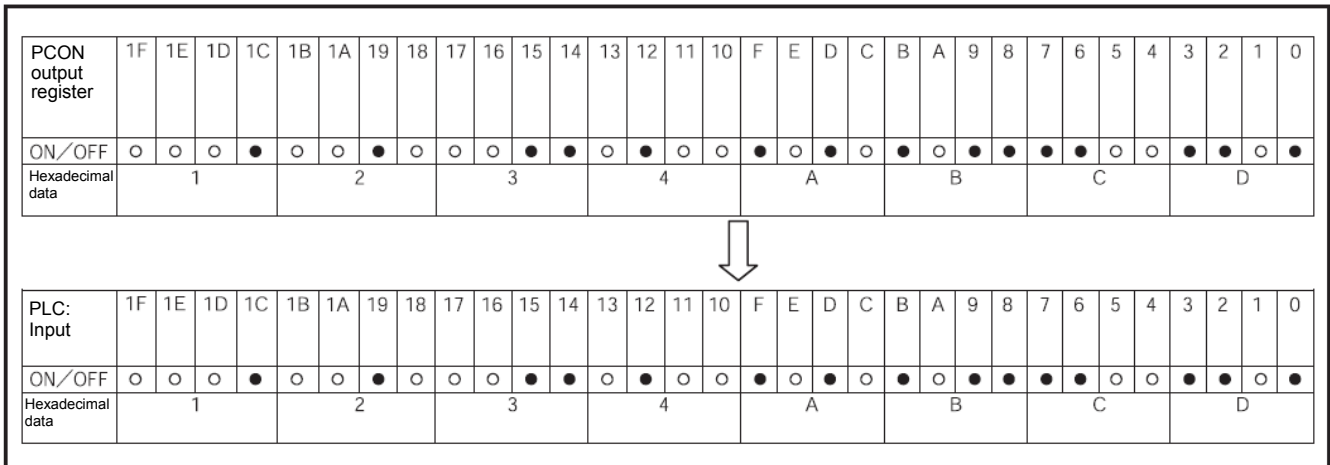
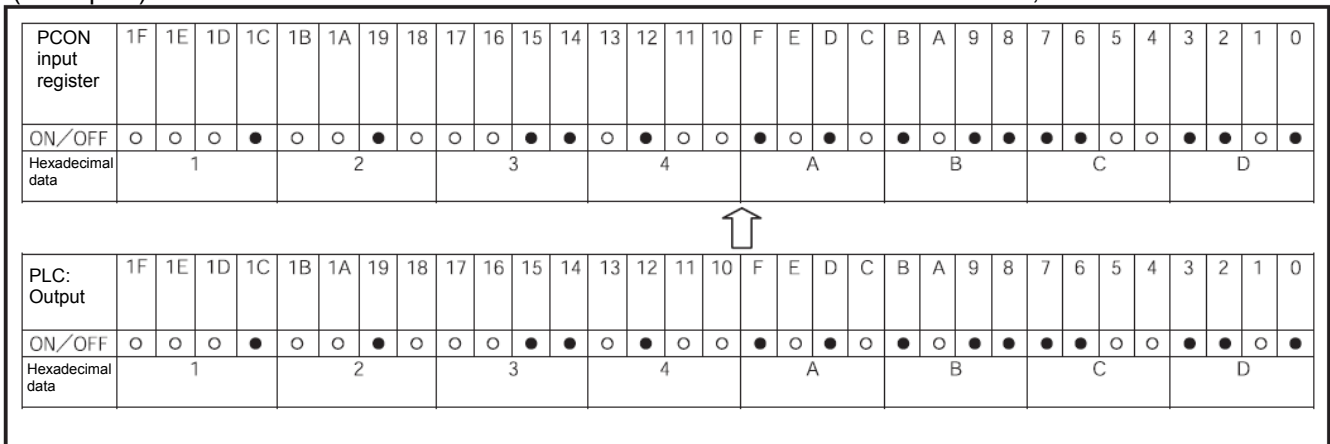
PLC addresses are assigned in units of 16 points (units of words) based on the I/O addresses set to the controller and number of occupied addresses in each mode.

By changing the setting of parameter No. 90, data of up to 2 words can be swapped in units of bytes before transmission within the range of communication with the PLC's I/O areas.

Set value of parameter No. 90	Description
0	Data is not swapped and sent as is to the PLC. (Refer to Example i.)
1	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example ii.)
2	In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are swapped. (Refer to Example iii.)
3 (factory setting)	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example iv.)

(Example i) Set value = "0"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.



(Example ii) Set value = "1"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.

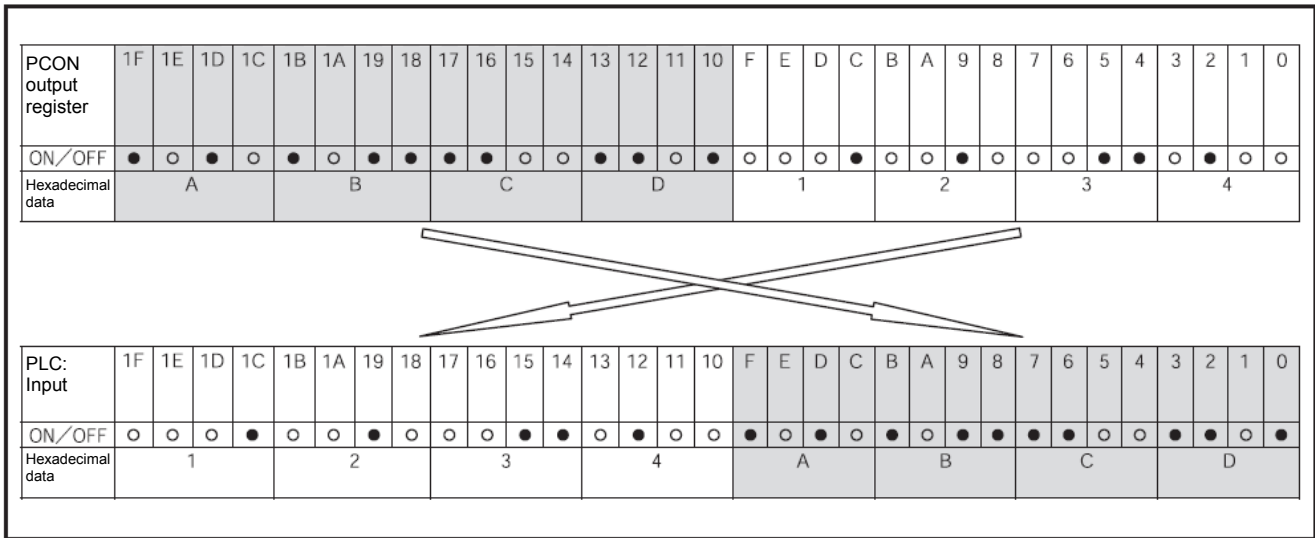
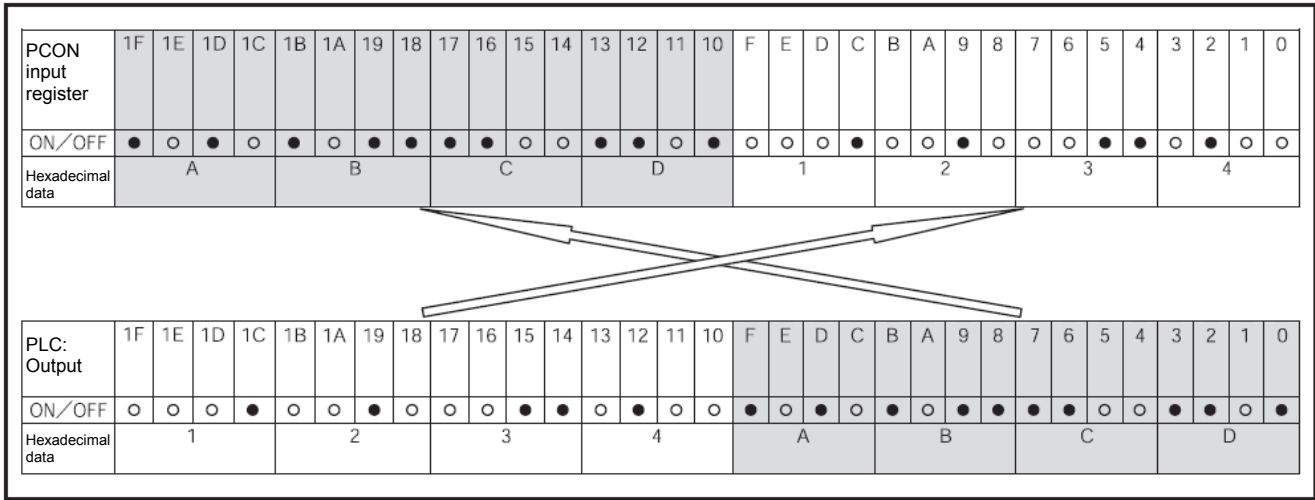
PCON input register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			
PLC: Output	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

PCON output register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			
PLC: Input	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

3. ACON-CA/CB/CGB, PCON-CA/CB/CFA/CFB/CGB/CGBF, DCON-CA/CB/CGB/CGB

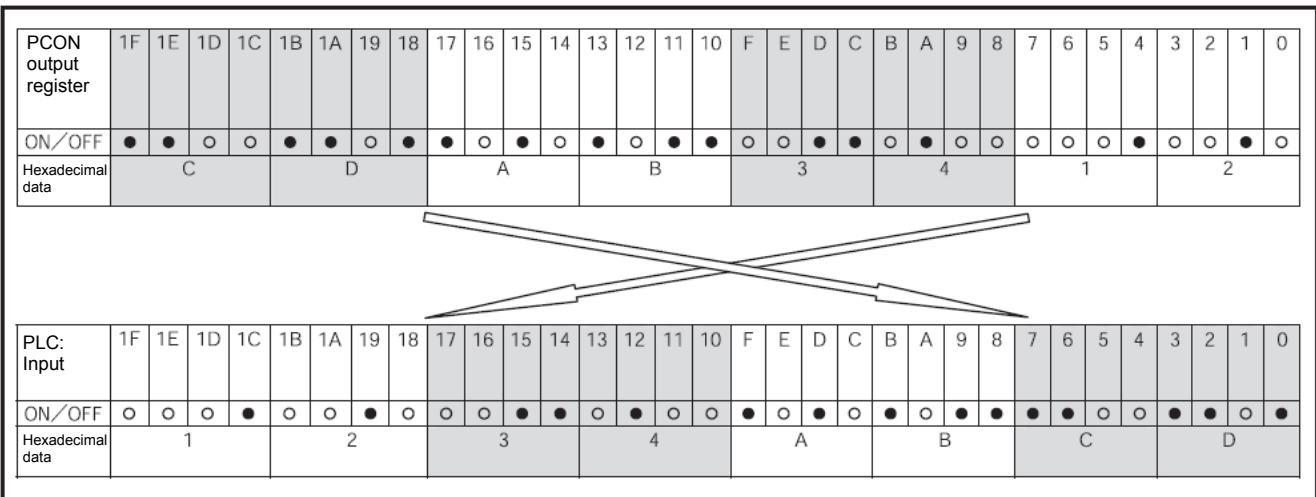
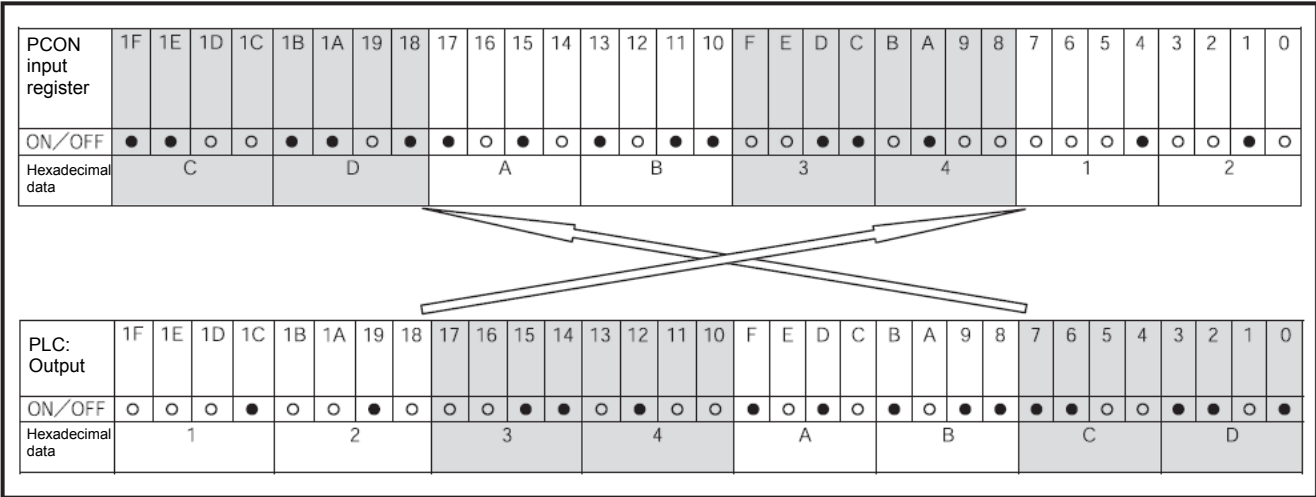
(Example iii) Set value = "2"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.



(Example iv) Set value = "3"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.



● FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit (No.159 FBVS)

Determines the unit of measure when operating the unit in Half Direct Mode.

Parameter No. 159 Setting Value	Speed Setting Unit
0 (Set in delivery)	1mm/sec
1	0.1mm/sec

3.10 Troubleshooting

3.10.1 Alarm Details and Causes/Actions

If an alarm occurs, the completed position number (four bits of PM1 to PM8) indicates a corresponding simple alarm code in the remote I/O mode or remote I/O mode 2.

In the position/simple direct mode, a simple alarm code is output to input address 9, 10 bytes.

In the half direct mode or full direct mode, an alarm code is output to input address 17, 18 bytes.

- [1] Check the alarm code using the PLC's monitor function, etc., or connect the RC PC software or teaching pendant and check the code on the status monitor screen.
- [2] Use the identified alarm code as the key to search the alarm list provided in the operation manual for the controller.
- [3] Take an appropriate action according to the description provided under the applicable alarm code.

For the alarm codes listed below, take the actions specified in the following table.

Code	Error name	ID (*1)	RES (*2)	Cause/action
0F2	Fieldbus module error	05	x	Cause: A fieldbus module error was detected. Action: Check the applicable parameters.
0F3	Fieldbus module non-detection error	04	x	Cause: The module could not be detected. Action: Reconnect the power. If the problem persists, contact IAI.

(*1) ID → Simple alarm code

(*2) RES → Whether or not the alarm can be reset

○: Alarm can be reset / X: Alarm cannot be reset

3.10.2 Status LED Indicators

The illumination patterns of status LEDs (STATUS0/1) indicate the operating condition of the MECHATROLINK module as well as the network condition.

The illumination patterns of status LEDs, and corresponding communication conditions, are shown below.

○: Lit, x: Unlit

LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description of indication (Meaning of indication)
STATUS1	Green	○	The board is online with the fieldbus network and communicating normally.
	Red	○	A communication error is present.
	–	x	The board is offline from the fieldbus network.
STATUS0	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	–	x	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

3.11 CE Marking

If a compliance with the CE Marking is required, please follow Overseas Standards Compliance Manual (ME0287) that is provided separately.

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

Note As CAL and CGAL Types possess the same functions, this manual describes them together as CAL Type.

4.1 Operation Modes and Functions

All of the operation modes described in the table below for SCON-CA/CB Type applicable for MECHATROLINK and those except for the ones in the shaded area for CAL Type are available to choose from for operation.

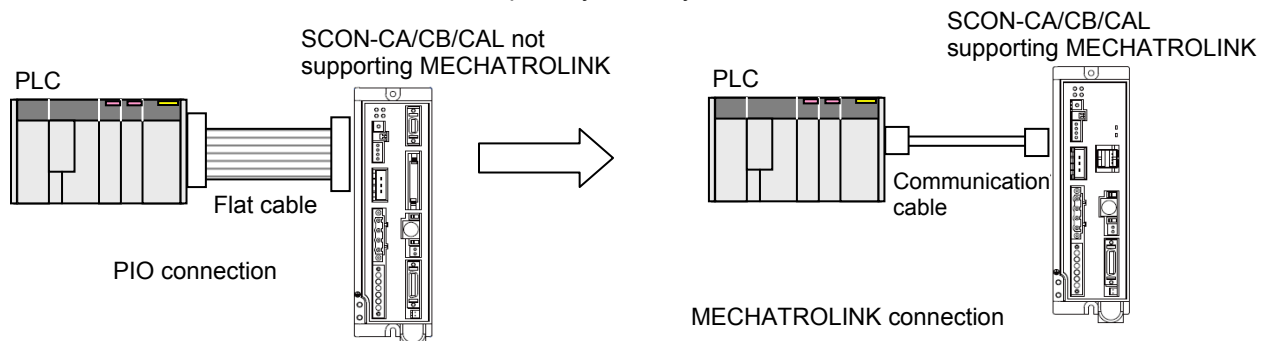
Key function	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2	Position/simple direct mode 2	Half direct mode 2	Remote I/O mode 3	Half direct mode 3
Number of occupied bytes	2	8	16	12	2	8	16	8
Operation by position data specification	x	○(*1)	○	x	○(*1)	○	x	○
Direct speed/acceleration specification	x	x	○	x	x	○	x	○
Push-motion operation	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Current position read	x	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Current speed read	x	x	○	x	x	○	x	○
Operation by position number specification	○	○	x	○	○	x	○	x
Completed position number read	○	○	x	○	○	x	○	x
Maximum position table size	512	768	Not used	512	768	Not used	512	Not used
Force control	Δ(*2)	x	x	Δ(*2)	○	○	○	x
Vibration damping control	○	○	x	○	○	x	○	○
Servo gain switching	○	○	○	○	○	x	○	○

(*1) The actuator is operated by specifying all position data, other than positions, using position numbers.

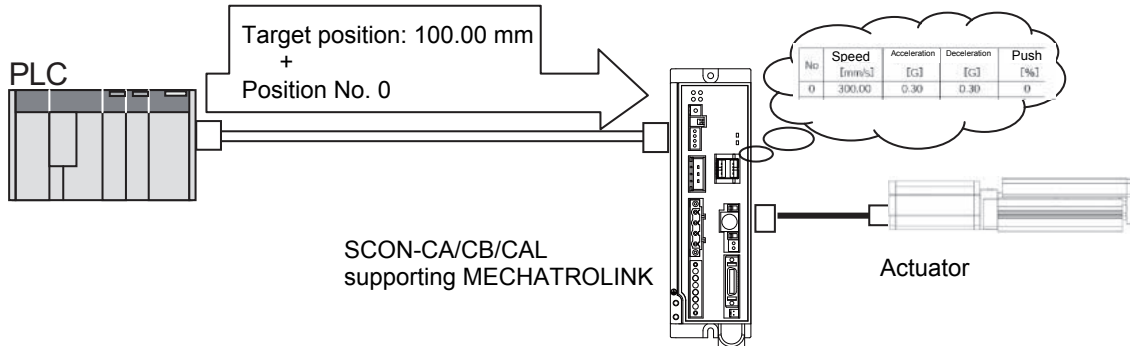
(*2) These functions can be used when the PIO pattern is set to 6 or 7.

However, SCON-CAL is not applicable for PIO patterns 6 and 7.

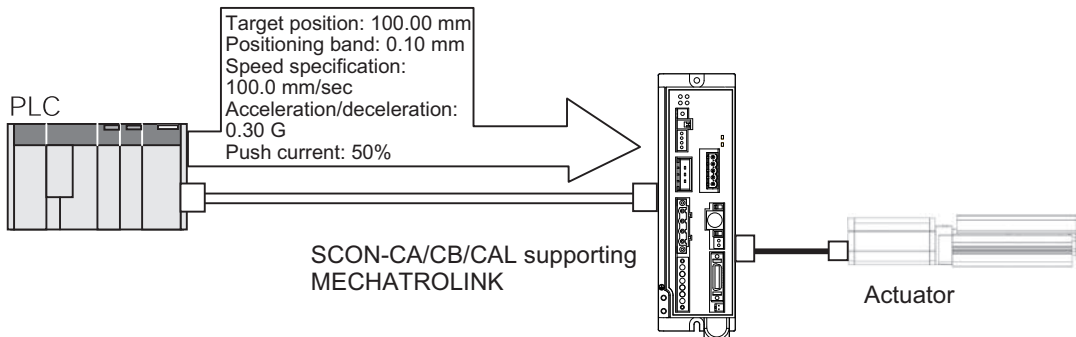
[1] Remote I/O mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by PIOs (24-V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK communication.
Number of occupied bytes: 2 bytes



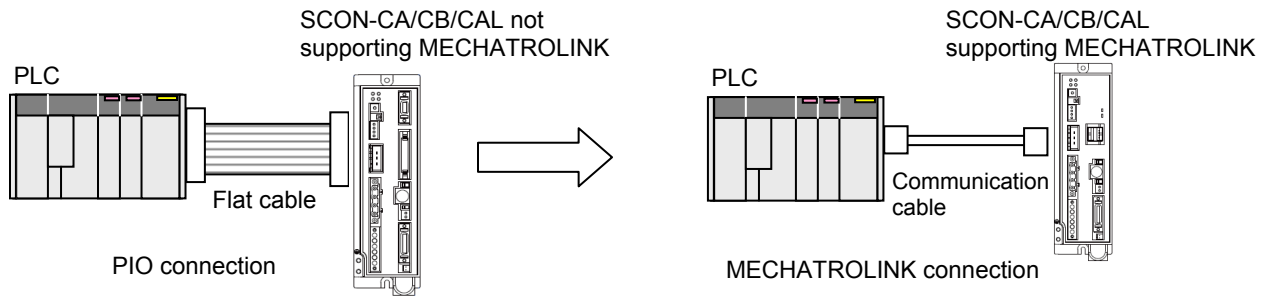
- [2] Position/simple direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to specify the target position directly as a value, or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal. For the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc., values preregistered in the position data table are used. Up to 768 position data points can be set.
 Number of occupied bytes: 8 bytes



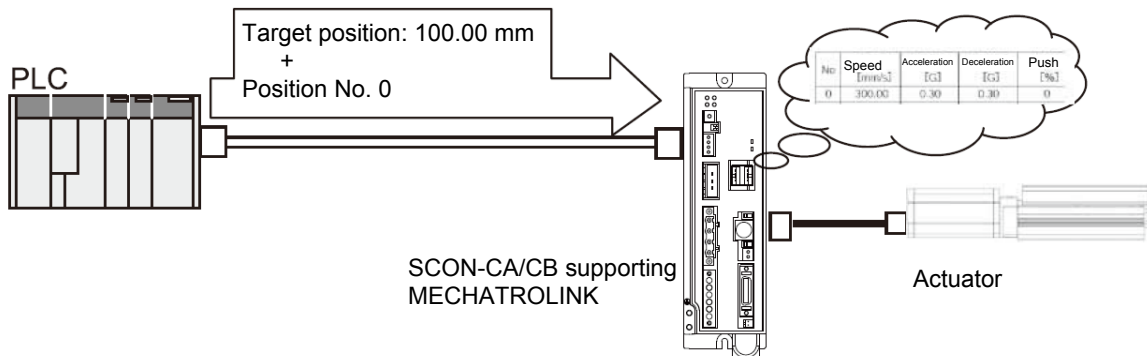
- [3] Half direct mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current, in addition to the target position, directly as values.
 Number of occupied bytes: 16 bytes



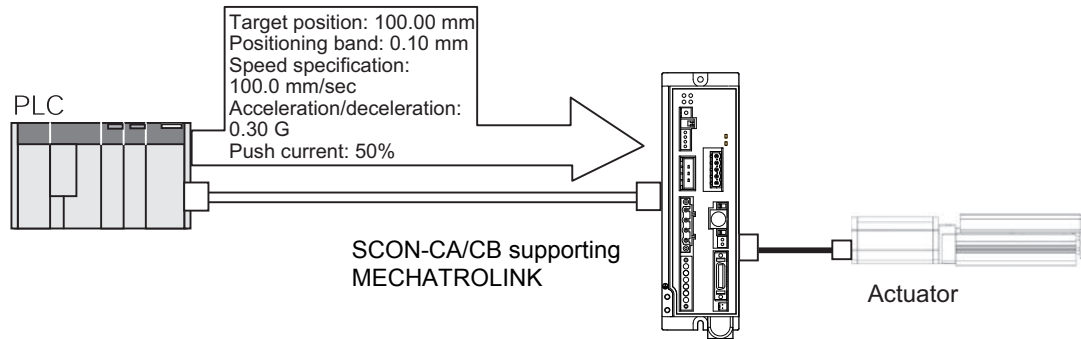
[4] Remote I/O mode 2: In this mode, the actuator is operated by MECHATROLINK instead of PIO (24 V I/O). Current position and command current function is added to the function [1].
 Number of occupied bytes: 12 bytes



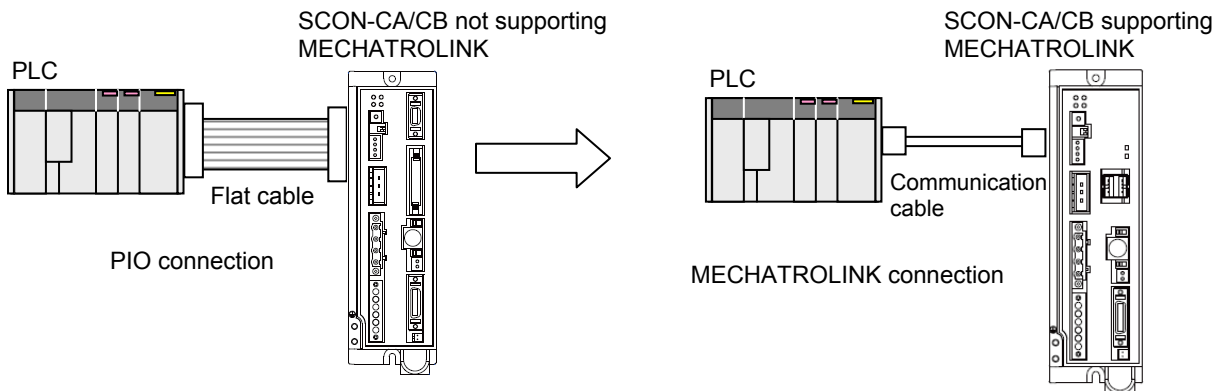
[5] Position/simple direct mode 2: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. In this mode, the force control function is available instead of the teaching function and zone function available in mode [2].
 (Not applicable for CAL Type)
 Number of occupied bytes: 8 bytes



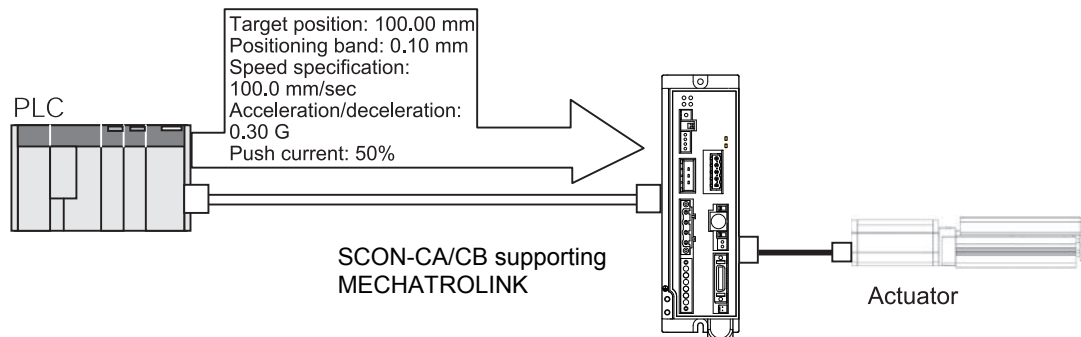
- [6] Half direct mode 2: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current, in addition to the target position, directly as values. Unlike in mode [3], command current cannot be read in this mode. However, load cell data can be read instead. This mode also supports force control. Number of occupied bytes: 16 bytes
 (Not applicable for CAL Type)



- [7] Remote I/O mode 3: In this mode, the actuator is operated by MECHATROLINK instead of PIO (24 V I/O). This mode provides all functions available in mode [1], plus the current position read function and load cell data read function. Number of occupied bytes: 12 bytes
 (Not applicable for CAL Type)



- [8] Half direct mode 3: In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current, in addition to the target position, directly as values. In this mode, the vibration damping function is supported instead of the jog function available in mode [3]. Number of occupied bytes: 16 bytes

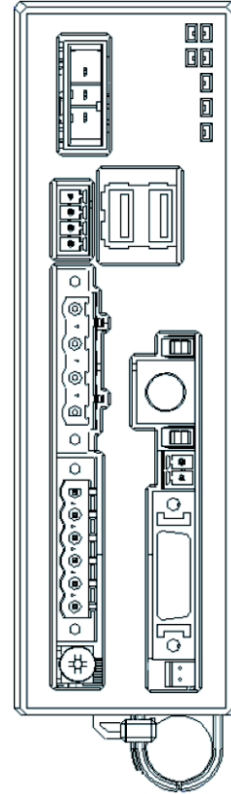
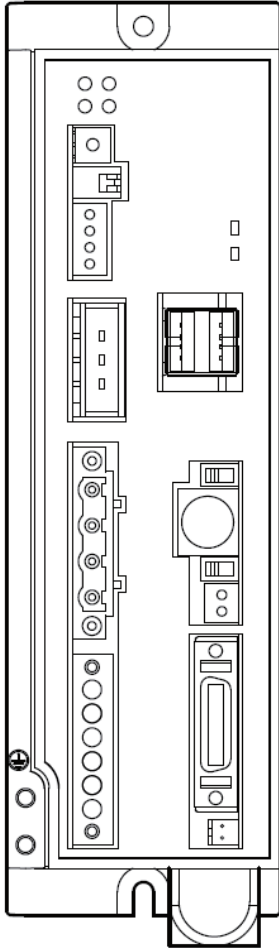


4.2 Model Names

The model names of SCON-CA/CB/CAL controller supporting MECHATROLINK are indicated as follows, respectively:

- SCON-CA/CB-□-ML-□

- SCON-CAL-□-ML-□

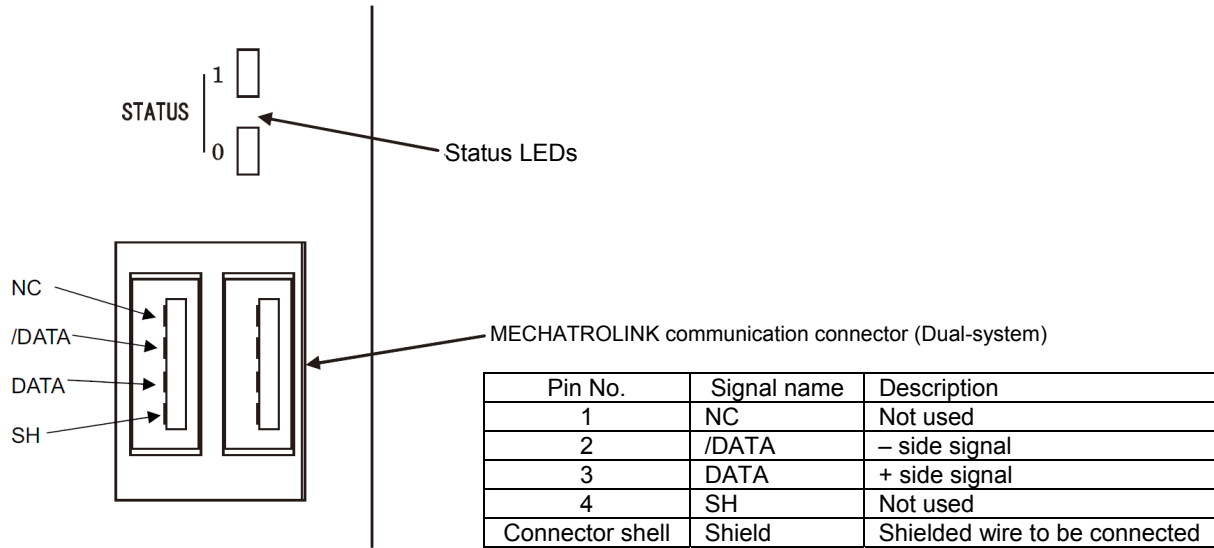


4.3 MECHATROLINK Interface

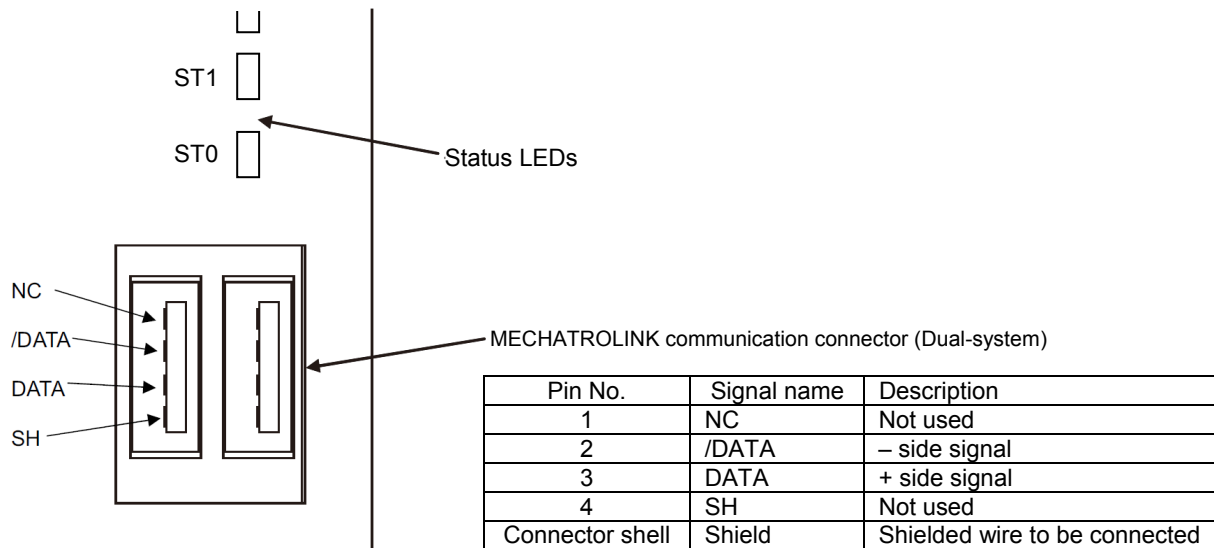
4.3.1 Name of Each Part

The name of each part relating to MECHATROLINK is shown.

- SCON-CA/CB



- SCON-CAL



4.3.2 Monitor LED Indications

The operation condition of the communication board, as well as the network condition, can be checked using the two LEDs provided on the front side of the board.

○ : Illuminating, × : OFF, ☆ : Flashing

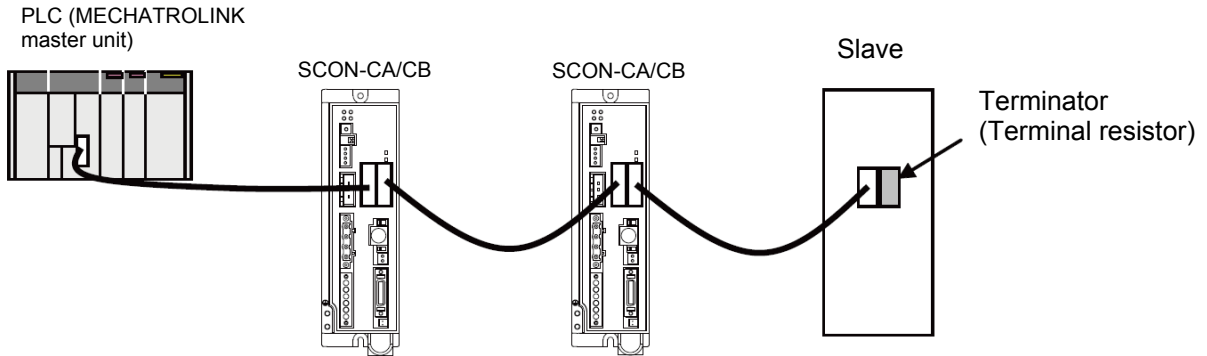
LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STATUS 1 • ST1 	Green	○	CONNECT received (Connected to the master)
	Red	○	Communication error detected
	–	×	The board is not connected to the master unit.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • STATUS 0 • ST0 	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	–	×	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

4.4 Example of Wiring

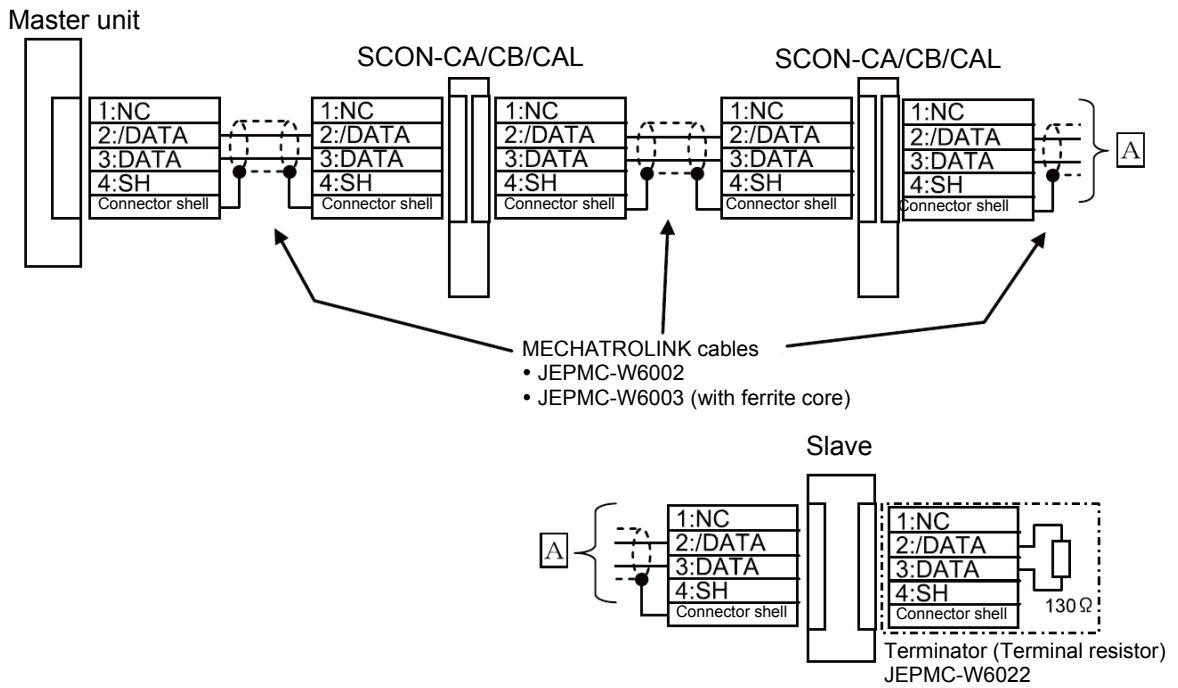
4.4.1 Wiring Diagram

An example of wiring is as follows.

- Example of Wiring



- Example of connection



4.5 Setting

4.5.1 Operation Mode Selection

Set a desired operation mode using a parameter.

Set the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the MANU position, and then set parameter No. 84, "FMOD: Fieldbus operation mode" using the RC PC software (V8.00.00.00 or later). (Refer to 4.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Set value	Operation mode	Number of occupied bytes
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	2
1	Position/simple direct mode	8
2	Half direct mode (Note 1)	16
4	Remote I/O mode 2	12
5	Position/simple direct mode 2	8
6	Half direct mode 2 (Note 1)	16
7	Remote I/O mode 3	12
8	Half direct mode 3 (Note 1)	16

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

(Note 1) Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode.

The modes in the shaded area are not available for SCON-CAL.

4.5.2 Node Address Setting

Set the node address using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 85, "NADR: Fieldbus node address" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 4.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Settable range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)
(97 to 127: Decimal)

4.5.3 Communication Speed Setting

Set a desired communication speed using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 86 "FBRS: Fieldbus baud rate" using the RC PC software. (Refer to 4.9 "MECHATROLINK Parameters.")

Set value	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

(Note) Pay attention to duplicate node address settings.

Each node (each controller) is assigned to the PLC remote I/O address area in order of the node address.

For more details, refer to the operation manual for the master unit or the PLC that is installed.

(Note) After the necessary parameters have been set, reconnect the controller power and return the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the AUTO position.

If the switch remains in the MANU position, PLC operation cannot be performed.

4.6 Communication with the Master Station

4.6.1 Operation Modes and Handling of PLC Addresses

The address assignments under each operation mode are shown below.

- PLC output → SCON-CA/CB/CAL input

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DI and input data register			
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2
Bytes				
5	Port number 0 to 15	Target position	Target position	Port number 0 to 15
6				
7	/	Specified position number	Positioning band	/
8				
9				
10		Control signal	Speed	
11				
12		Acceleration/ deceleration		
13				
14			Push-current limiting value	
15				
16		Control signal		
17				
18				
19				
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

- PLC output → SCON-CA/CB/CAL input

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DI and input data register					
	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode 2	Remote I/O mode 3	Half direct mode 3		
Bytes						
5	Target position	Target position	Port number 0 to 15	Target position		
6						
7						
8						
9	Specified position number	Positioning band		Positioning band		
10						
11	Control signal			Speed		Speed
12						
13		Acceleration/ deceleration				Acceleration/ deceleration
14						
15						
16				Push-current limiting value		Push-current limiting value
17						
18						
19		Control signal				Control signal
20						

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(Note) Position / Simplified Direct Value Mode 2, Half Direct Value Mode 2 and Remote I/O Mode 3 are not available for SCON-CAL.

- SCON-CA/CB/CAL output → PLC input

PLC input address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DO and output data resister				
	Remote I/O mode	Position/simple direct mode	Half direct mode	Remote I/O mode 2	
Bytes					
5	Port number 0 to 15	Current position	Current position	Port number 0 to 15	
6					
7	/	Completed position number (simple alarm ID)	Command current	Current position	
8					
9		Status signal	Command current	Current position	
10					
11		/	Current speed	Command current	
12					
13					Alarm code
14					
15		Status signal	Status signal	/	
16					
17	/	Status signal	Status signal	/	
18					
19					
20					

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

- SCON-CA/CB/CAL output → PLC input

PLC input address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DO and output data resister			
	Position/simple direct mode 2	Half direct mode 2	Remote I/O mode 3	Half direct mode 3
Bytes				
5	Current position	Current position	Port number 0 to 15	Current position
6				
7				
8				
9	Completed position number (simple alarm ID)	Current load	Current position	Command current
10				
11				
12	Status signal			
13	/	Current speed	Current load	Current speed
14				
15				
16				
17		Alarm code		Alarm code
18				
19		Status signal		Status signal
20				

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(Note) Position / Simplified Direct Value Mode 2, Half Direct Value Mode 2 and Remote I/O Mode 3 are not available for SCON-CAL.

4.6.2 Remote I/O Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

(Note) Force control mode 1 and 2 are not available for SCON-CAL.

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.
6	Force control mode 1 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	32 positioning points, 1 zone outputs
7	Force control mode 2 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	5 positioning points, 1 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

O: Supported, x: Not supported

Actuator function	PIO pattern							
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2	6: Force control mode 1	7: Force control mode 2
Home return operation	O	O	O	O	O	x	O	O
Positioning operation	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed & acceleration/ deceleration setting	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pitch feed (inching)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Push-motion operation	O	O	O	O	O	x	O	O
Speed change during movement	O	O	O	O	x	O	O	x
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pause	O	O	O	O	O	O (*1)	O	O
Zone signal output	O	O	O	x	O	O	O	O
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DI (port number)	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DO (port number)	PLC input address [Bytes]
0	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)

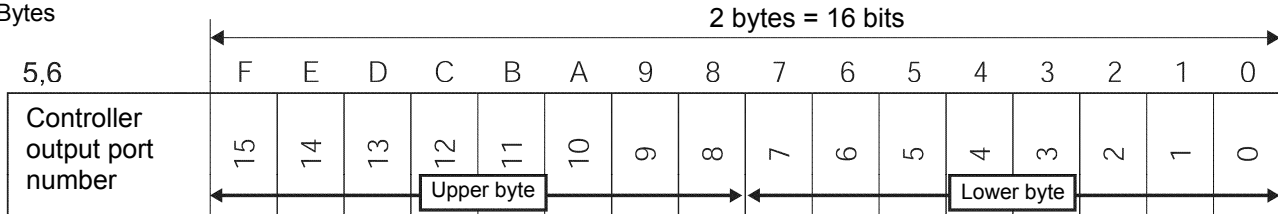
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

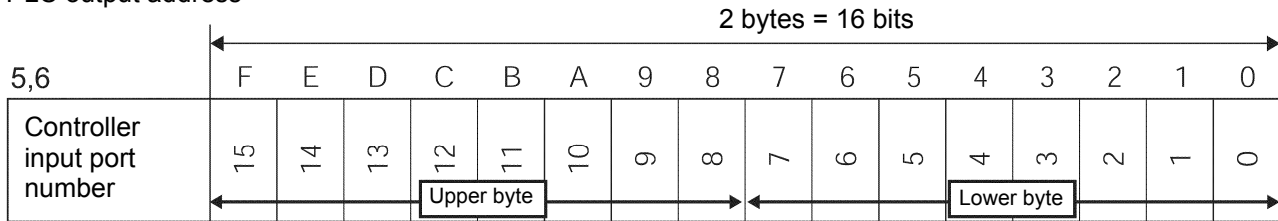
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 1 word (2 bytes) of I/O addresses.

- Each channel is controlled by turning ON/OFF signal of each applicable bit.

PLC input address
Bytes



PLC output address



(3) I/O signal assignments

Which signals are assigned to controller I/O ports vary according to the setting of parameter No. 25.
(For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		Positioning mode		Teaching mode		256-point mode	
		0		1		2	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → SCON-CA /CB/CAL input	0	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number	PC1	Command position number
	1	PC2		PC2		PC2	
	2	PC4		PC4		PC4	
	3	PC8		PC8		PC8	
	4	PC16		PC16		PC16	
	5	PC32	PC32	PC32			
	6	-	Cannot be used.	MODE	Teaching mode command	PC64	Cannot be used.
	7	-		JISL	Jog/inching switching	PC128	
	8	-		JOG+	+Jog	-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	JOG-	-Jog	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	CSTR/ PWRT	Positioning start / Positioning data read command	CSTR	Positioning start
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
SCON-CA /CB/CAL output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number	PM1	Completed position number
	1	PM2		PM2		PM2	
	2	PM4		PM4		PM4	
	3	PM8		PM8		PM8	
	4	PM16		PM16		PM16	
	5	PM32	PM32	PM32			
	6	MOVE	Moving signal	MOVE	Moving signal	PM64	
	7	ZONE1	Zone 1	MODES	Teaching mode signal	PM128	
	8	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND/ WEND	Positioning complete signal/position data read complete	PEND	Positioning complete signal
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	*BALM	Battery alarm	*BALM	Battery alarm	*BALM	Battery alarm	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

		Setting of parameter No. 25					
		512-point mode		Solenoid valve mode 1		Solenoid valve mode 2	
		3		4		5	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → SCON-CA /CB/CAL input	0	PC1	Command position number	ST0	Start position 0	ST0	Start position 0
	1	PC2		ST1	Start position 1	ST1	Start position 1
	2	PC4		ST2	Start position 2	ST2	Start position 2
	3	PC8		ST3	Start position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PC16		ST4	Start position 4	-	
	5	PC32		ST5	Start position 5	-	
	6	PC64		ST6	Start position 6	-	
	7	PC128		-	Cannot be used.		-
	8	PC256	-			-	
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return	-	Cannot be used.
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause	-	
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	-	Cannot be used.		-
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
SCON-CA /CB/CAL output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PE0	Completed position 0	LS0	Rear end move command 0
	1	PM2		PE1	Completed position 1	LS1	Rear end move command 1
	2	PM4		PE2	Completed position 2	LS2	Rear end move command 2
	3	PM8		PE3	Completed position 3	-	Cannot be used.
	4	PM16		PE4	Completed position 4	-	
	5	PM32		PE5	Completed position 5	-	
	6	PM64		PE6	Completed position 6	-	
	7	PM128		ZONE1	Zone 1	ZONE1	Zone 1
	8	PM256	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	PZONE/ ZONE2	Position zone/ Zone 2	
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND	Positioning complete signal	-	Cannot be used.
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	*BALM	Battery alarm	*BALM	Battery alarm	*BALM	Battery alarm	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.
 The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

4. SCON-CA/CB/CAL/CAL/CGAL

		Setting of parameter No. 25			
		Force control mode 1		Force control mode 2	
		6		7	
Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → SCON-CA/CB input	0	PC1	Command position number	ST0	Start position 0
	1	PC2		ST1	Start position 1
	2	PC4		ST2	Start position 2
	3	PC8		ST3	Start position 3
	4	PC16		ST4	Start position 4
	5	-	Cannot be used.	-	Cannot be used.
	6	-		-	
	7	-		-	
	8	CLBR	Load cell calibration command	CLBR -	Load cell calibration command
	9	BKRL	Forced brake release	BKRL	Forced brake release
	10	RMOD	Operation mode	RMOD	Operation mode
	11	HOME	Home return	HOME	Home return
	12	*STP	Pause	*STP	Pause
	13	CSTR	Positioning start	-	Cannot be used.
	14	RES	Reset	RES	Reset
15	SON	Servo ON command	SON	Servo ON command	
SCON-CA/CB output → PLC input	0	PM1	Completed position number	PE0	Completed position number 0
	1	PM2		PE1	Completed position number 1
	2	PM4		PE2	Completed position number 2
	3	PM8		PE3	Completed position number 3
	4	PM16		PE4	Completed position number 4
	5	TRQS	Torque level status	TRQS	Torque level status
	6	LOAD	Load output judgment status	LOAD	Load output judgment status
	7	CEND	Load cell calibration complete	CEND	Load cell calibration complete
	8	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1	PZONE/ ZONE1	Position zone/ Zone 1
	9	RMDS	Operation mode	RMDS	Operation mode
	10	HEND	Home return complete	HEND	Home return complete
	11	PEND	Positioning complete signal	PEND	Positioning complete signal
	12	SV	Operation ready	SV	Operation ready
	13	*EMGS	Emergency stop	*EMGS	Emergency stop
	14	*ALM	Alarm	*ALM	Alarm
15	*BALM	Battery alarm	*BALM	Battery alarm	

* Indicates a signal that is normally ON.

The signals denoted by "Cannot be used" are not controlled. (ON/OFF statuses of these signals are indeterminable.)

(Note) Force control mode 1 and 2 are not available for SCON-CAL.

4.6.3 Position/Simple Direct Mode

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to set the target position directly as a value or use a value registered in the position data table, by switching a control signal (PMOD signal).

For all data other than the target position, such as speed, acceleration/deceleration and positioning band, values in the controller's position table are used. Set desired position data by referring to the operation manual for the controller.

Up to 768 position data points can be set.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

Actuator function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	△	Position data must be set
Pitch feed (inching)	△	
Push-motion operation	△	
Speed change during movement	△	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	△	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Zones are set using parameters.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB/CAL input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB/CAL output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
1	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Specified position number	9 (Lower byte)	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	11 (Lower byte)	Status signal	11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)

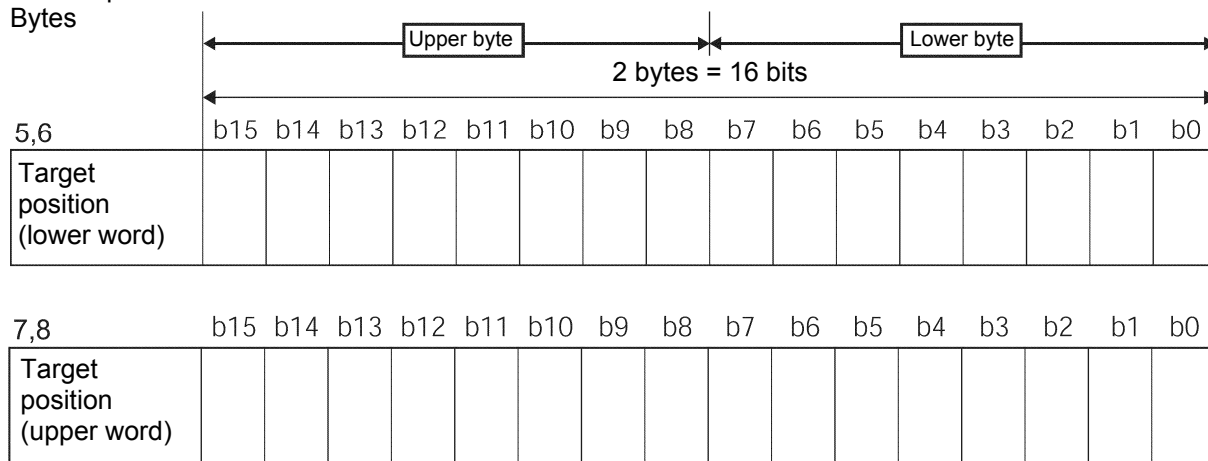
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 8 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- The specified position number and completed position number are both 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to 767 can be handled by the PLC, use the PC software or teaching pendant to specify a position number for which operation conditions are already set.

PLC output address

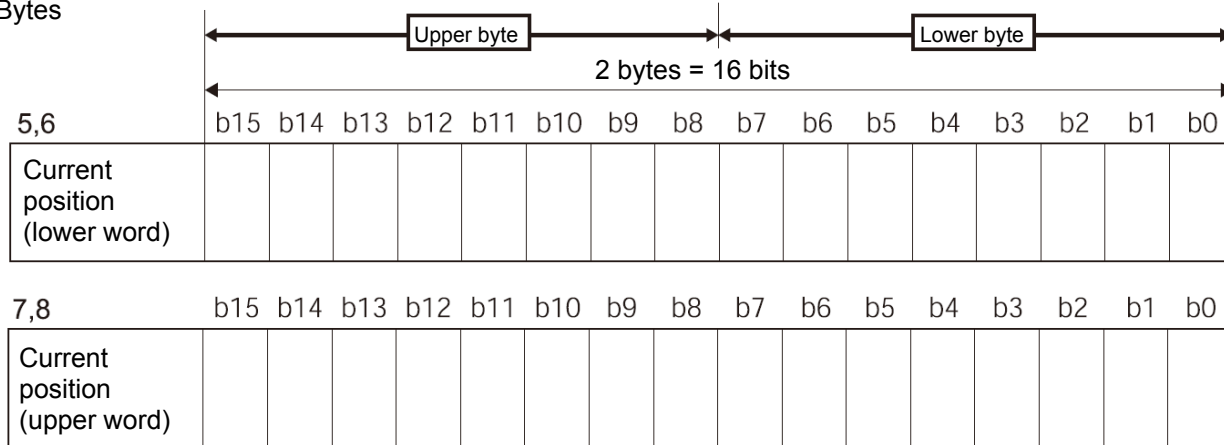


If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Specified position number							PC512	PC256	PC128	PC64	PC32	PC16	PC8	PC4	PC2	PC1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	—	—	PMOD	MODE	PWRT	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	CSTR

PLC input address
Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Complete position number	—	—	—	—	—	—	PM512	PM256	PM128	PM64	PM32	PM16	PM8	PM4	PM2	PM1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	ZONE2	ZONE1	PZONE	MODES	WEND	RMDS	BALM	—	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.40 mm, specify "2540." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	4.8 (1)
	Specified position number	16-bit data	PC1 to PC512	16-bit integer. To operate the actuator, position data is needed for which operation conditions have already been entered using the PC software or teaching pendant. Use this register to specify the position number for which data has been entered. The specifiable range is 0 to 767. If an out-of-range value is specified or the specified position number is not yet set, an alarm will occur when the start signal is turned ON.	4.8 (1)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)
		b13	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b12			
		b11	PMOD	Position/simple direct switching: Position mode when the signal is OFF, or simple direct mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (20)
		b10	MODE	Teaching mode command: Normal mode when the signal is OFF, or teaching mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (16)
		b9	PWRT	Position data read command: Position data is read when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (17)
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" and parameter No. 48, "Inching distance" are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" and parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2" are used when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)
b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)		
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	CSTR	Positioning start: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (7)		

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32 bit	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (1)
	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	16 bit	PM1 to PM512	16-bit integer. After the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band, the position number corresponding to the completed positioning is output. “0” is output when no position movement has been performed yet or while the actuator is moving. If an alarm occurs (= the ALM status signal turns ON), a corresponding simple alarm code (refer to the operation manual for the controller) will be output.	4.8 (1)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	4.6.10 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b11	PZONE	Position zone: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified position zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b10	MODES	Teaching mode signal: The signal is ON when the teaching mode is selected.	4.6.10 (16)
		b9	WEND	Position data read complete: The signal turns ON when the position data read is complete.	4.6.10 (17)
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	4.6.10 (19)
		b7	BALM	Absolute battery voltage low warning: This signal turns ON when the voltage drops.	4.6.10 (28)
		b6	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	4.6.10 (23)
		b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
		b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	4.6.10 (3)
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	4.6.10 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	4.6.10 (10)		

4.6.4 Half Direct Mode (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying the target position, positioning band, speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current directly as values from the PLC.

Set each value in an applicable I/O address. If the zone function is used, set parameter Nos. 1, 2, 23 and/or 24.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

Actuator function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	
Pitch feed (inching)	○	
Push-motion operation	○	
Speed change during movement	○	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	x	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Parameters must be set.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB/CAL input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB/CAL output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
2	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Positioning band	9 (Lower byte)	Command current	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
		11 (Lower byte)		11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)
	Speed	13 (Lower byte)	Current speed	13 (Lower byte)
		14 (Upper byte)		14 (Upper byte)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	15 (Lower byte)		15 (Lower byte)
		16 (Upper byte)		16 (Upper byte)
	Push-current limiting value	17 (Lower byte)	Alarm code	17 (Lower byte)
		18 (Upper byte)		18 (Upper byte)
Control signal	19 (Lower byte)	Status signal	19 (Lower byte)	
	20 (Upper byte)		20 (Upper byte)	

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

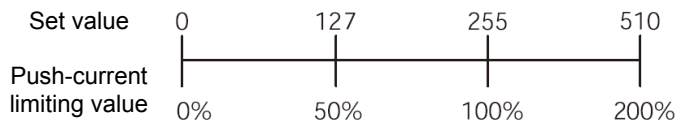
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 16 bytes of I/O addresses.

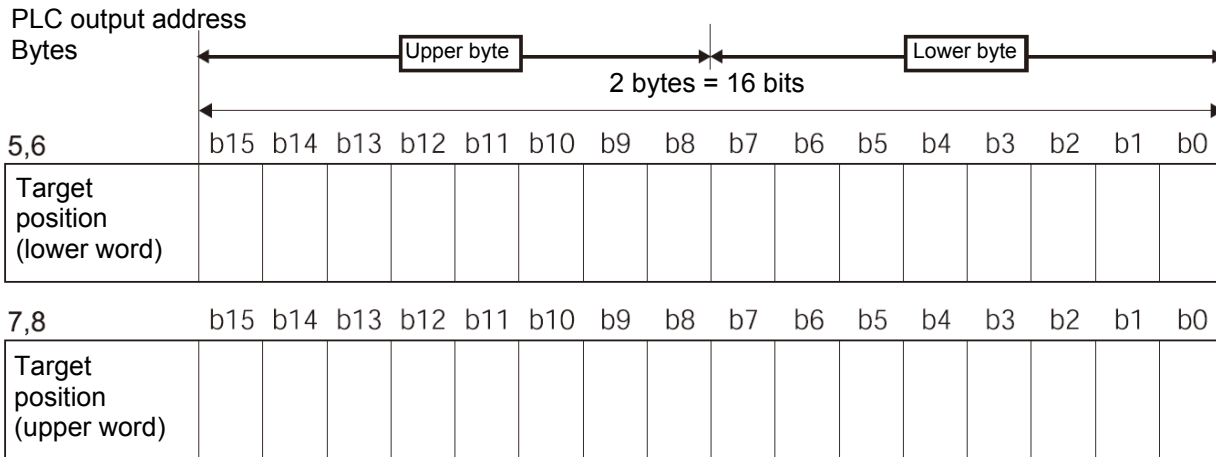
- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- Set a desired positioning band. The positioning band is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data and values from 1 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC.
- The speed is a 1-word (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to +65535 (unit: 1.0 mm/sec or 0.1 mm/sec) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum speed of the applicable actuator. Parameter No. 159, FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit, determines the unit of measure.

Parameter No.159 setting value	Speed setting unit
0	1.0 mm/sec
1	0.1 mm/sec

- The acceleration/deceleration is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 1 to 999 (unit: 0.01 G) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum acceleration and maximum deceleration of the applicable actuator.
- The push-current limiting value is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 (0%) to 510 (200%) can be handled by the PLC, set a value within the specifiable range of push-current limiting values of the applicable actuator (refer to the catalog or operation manual for the actuator).



- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm/sec).
- The alarm code is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data.



If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

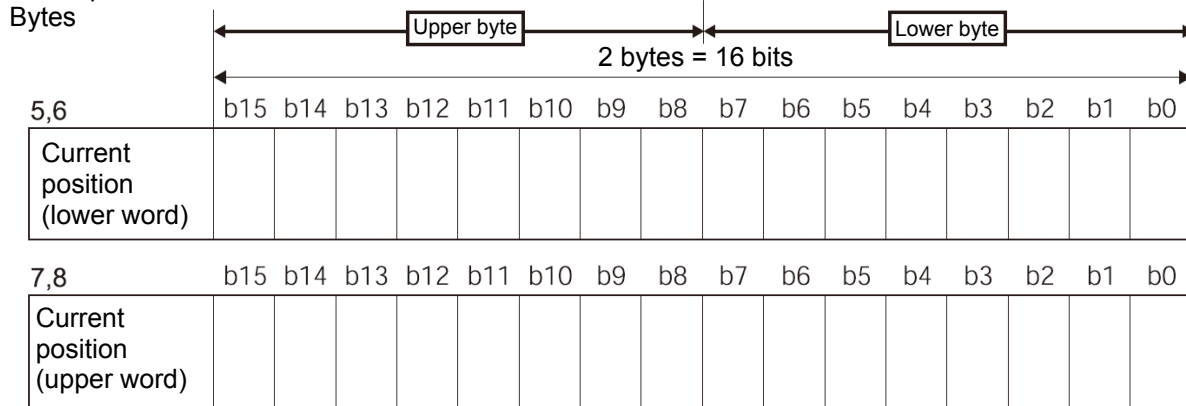
13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Speed	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Acceleration/ deceleration	—	—	—	—	—	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

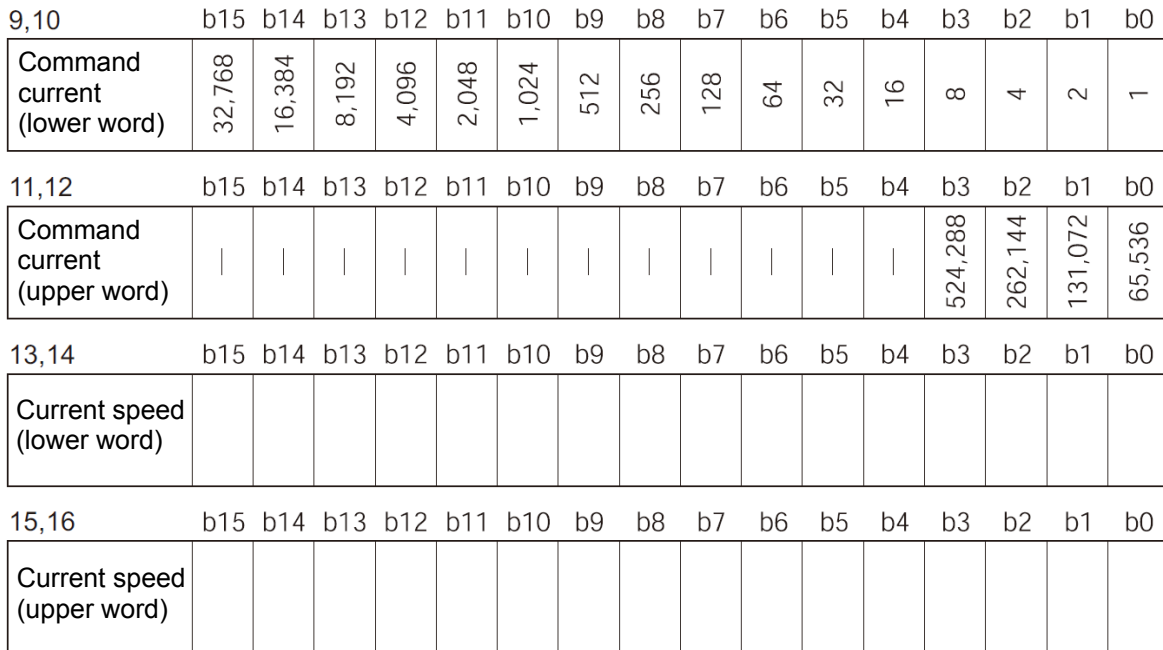
17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Push-current limiting value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	DIR	PUSH	GSL1	GSL0	—	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	DSTR

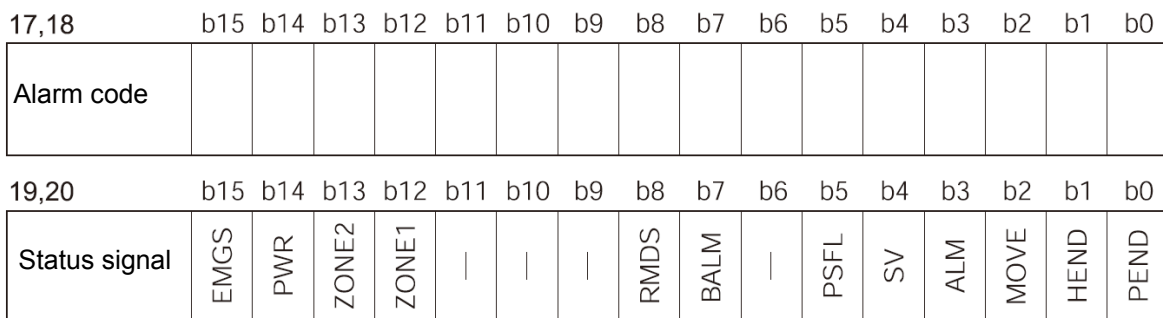
PLC input address



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.



If the current speed is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.



(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.41 mm, specify "2541." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Positioning band	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is 1 to 999999. (Example) To set 25.40 mm, specify "2540." This register has one of two meanings depending on the operation type: [1] In the case of positioning operation, this register indicates the allowable range from the target position within which the positioning is deemed completed. [2] In the case of push-motion operation, this register indicates the push band. Use the control signal PUSH to set whether to perform normal operation or push-motion operation.	4.8 (2)
	Speed	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the speed at which to move the actuator. Designate the unit of 1.0mm/sec or 0.1mm/sec. The settable range is 0 to 65535. Deceleration stop if and to specify in motion 0. It under suspension, it will remain stopped on the spot. Unit of measure is selected by Parameter No. 159 FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit. (Example) In the case of the unit of 1.0mm/sec: To set 254.0 mm/sec, specify "254." If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum speed, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator. (The acceleration and deceleration become the same value.) The unit is 0.01 G, while the specifiable range is 1 to 999. (Example) To set 0.30 G, specify "30." If a move command is issued by specifying "0" or a value exceeding the maximum acceleration or maximum deceleration, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Push-current limiting value	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the current-limiting value during push-motion operation. The specified range is 0 (0%) to 255 (100%). The actual specifiable range varies with each actuator. (Refer to the catalog or operation manual for each actuator.) If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum push current value, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)
		b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	4.6.10 (22)
		b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (21)
		b11	GSL1	Servo gain parameter set selection 1	4.6.10 (33)
		b10	GSL0	Servo gain parameter set selection 0	
				Select the servo gain parameter set to be used.	
		b9	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, “Jog speed” and parameter No. 48, “Inching distance” are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, “Jog speed 2” and parameter No. 49, “Inching distance 2” are used when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)
b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)		
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (8)		

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	4.8 (2)
	Current speed	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. The current speed is indicated. Positive value: The actuator is moving in the direction opposite home. Negative value: The actuator is moving in the direction of home. The unit is 0.01 mm/sec. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm/sec * If this data is read as a hexadecimal value, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Alarm code	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. If an alarm occurs, an alarm code will be output. 0H is output when no alarm is present. For details on alarms, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	4.8 (2)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	4.6.10 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	4.6.10 (19)
		b7	BALM	Absolute battery voltage low warning: This signal turns ON when the voltage drops.	4.6.10 (28)
		b6	-	Cannot be used.	-
b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	4.6.10 (23)		
b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	4.6.10 (5)		
b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	4.6.10 (3)		
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	4.6.10 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	4.6.10 (10)		

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

4.6.5 Remote I/O Mode 2

In this mode, the actuator is operated by specifying position numbers just like when PIOs (24-V I/Os) are used. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or teaching pendant.

The number of positions to which the actuator can be operated varies according to the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

This mode combines the functions available in the remote I/O mode and the current-position and command-current read functions.

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

(Note) Force control mode 1 and 2 are not available for SCON-CAL.

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.
6	Force control mode 1 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	32 positioning points, 1 zone outputs
7	Force control mode 2 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	5 positioning points, 1 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

O: Supported, x: Not supported

Actuator function	PIO pattern							
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2	6: Force control mode 1	7: Force control mode 2
Home return operation	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	O
Positioning operation	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed & acceleration/ deceleration setting	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pitch feed (inching)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Push-motion operation	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	X
Speed change during movement	O	O	O	O	X	O	O	O
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pause	O	O	O	O	O	O (*1)	O	O
Zone signal output	O	O	O	X	O	O	O	O
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DI and input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB/CAL DO and output register	PLC input address [Bytes]				
4	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)				
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)				
	7 to 16	/	/	/	7			
					8			
				Current position	/	/	/	9 (Lower byte)
								10 (Upper byte)
								11 (Lower byte)
								12 (Upper byte)
				Command current	/	/	/	13 (Lower byte)
								14 (Upper byte)
								15 (Lower byte)
								16 (Upper byte)

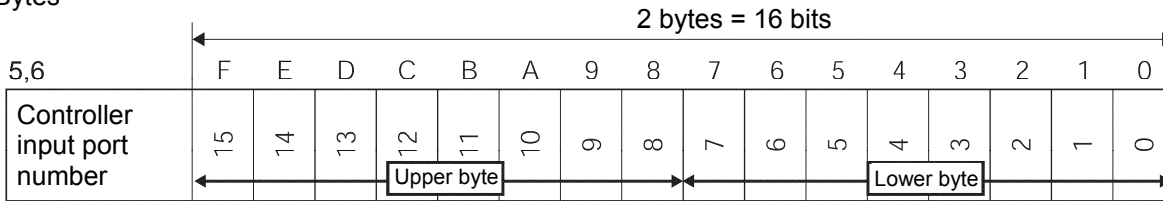
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

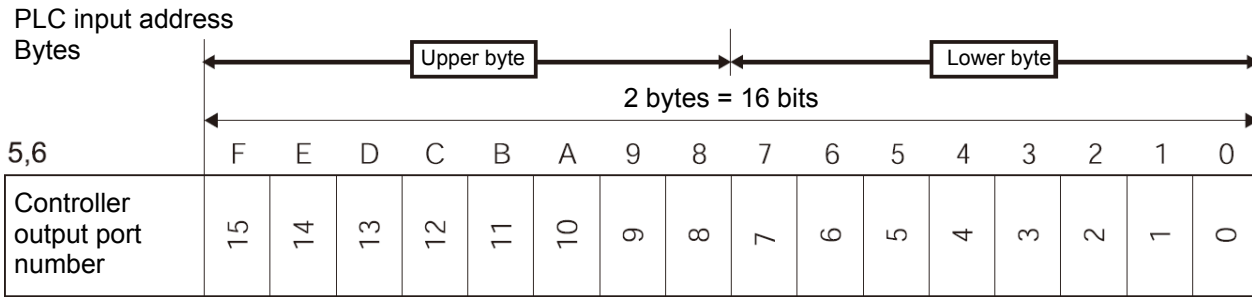
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 12 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Addresses controlled by port numbers are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals.
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)).
- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).

PLC output address
Bytes





7,8

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Cannot be used.																

9,10

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (lower word)																

11,12

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (upper word)																

If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

13,14

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16

	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

(3) I/O signal assignments

For the signal assignments in each PIO pattern, refer to (3), "I/O signal assignments" under 4.6.2 "Remote I/O Mode."

The signal assignments for command-current and current-position read functions are shown below.

	Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	-
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	-

4.6.6 Position/Simple Direct Mode 2

(Note) This mode is applicable only for SCON-CA/CB.

In this mode, the actuator is operated by means of force control (push-motion operation based on feedback of load cell values) and also by specifying position numbers. You can select whether to specify target positions directly as numerical values by switching the control signal (PMOD signal) or to use values already registered in the position data table.

For all data other than the target position, such as speed, acceleration/deceleration and positioning band, values in the controller's position table are used. Set desired position data by referring to the operation manual for the controller.

Up to 768 position data points can be set.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

Actuator function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	△	Position data must be set
Pitch feed (inching)	△	
Push-motion operation	△	
Speed change during movement	△	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	△	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Zones are set using parameters.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
5	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Specified position number	9 (Lower byte)	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
	Control signal	11 (Lower byte)	Status signal	11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)

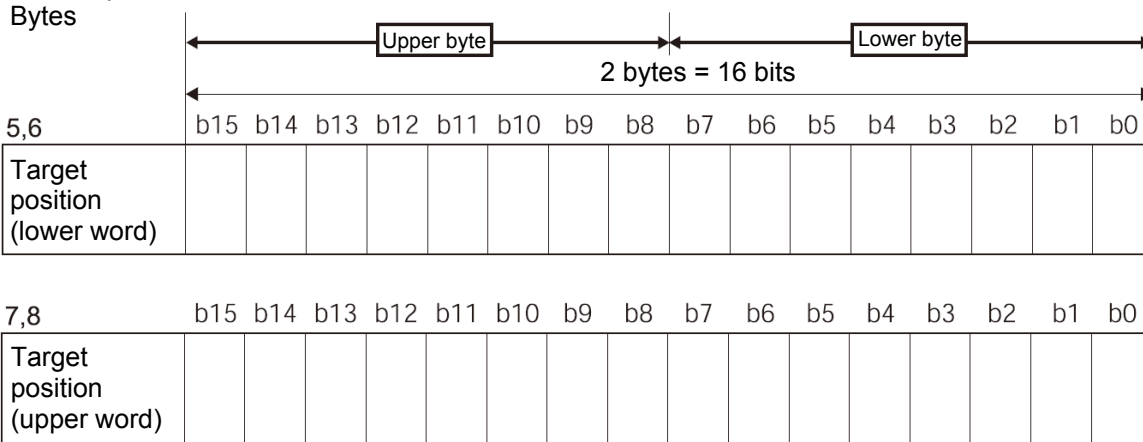
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 8 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- The specified position number and completed position number are both 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to 767 can be handled by the PLC, use the PC software or teaching pendant to specify a position number for which operation conditions are already set.

PLC output address

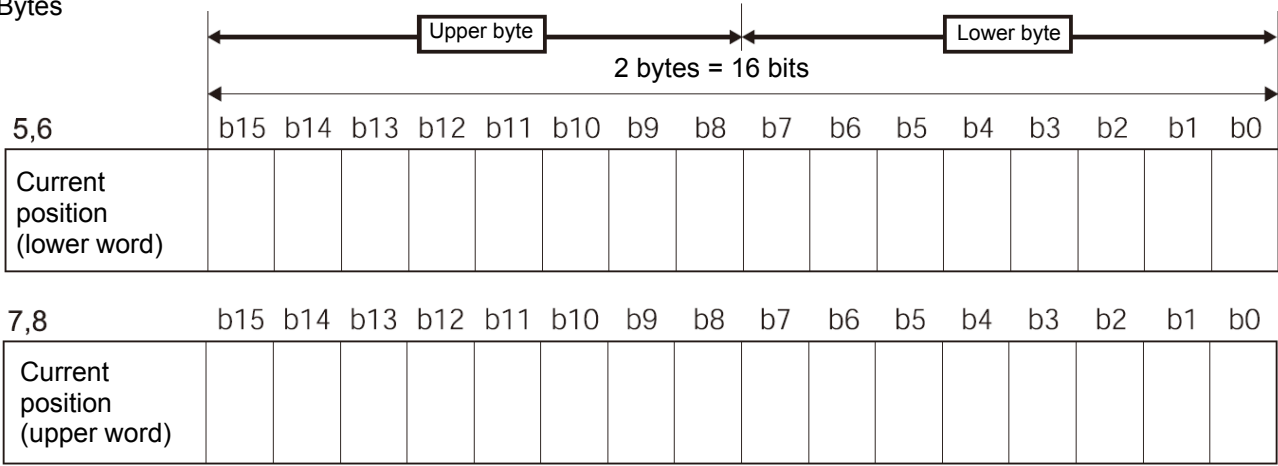


If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Specified position number	—	—	—	—	—	—	PC512	PC256	PC128	PC64	PC32	PC16	PC8	PC4	PC2	PC1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	—	—	PMOD	—	CLBR	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	CSTR

PLC input address
Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Complete position number	—	—	—	—	—	—	PM512	PM256	PM128	PM64	PM32	PM16	PM8	PM4	PM2	PM1
11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	CEND	ZONE1	PZONE/ ZONE2	LOAD	TRGS	RMDS	BALM	PUSHS	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.40 mm, specify "2540." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	4.8 (1)	
			Specified position number	16-bit data	PC1 to PC512
PLC output	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)
		b13	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b12			
		b11	PMOD	Position/simple direct switching: Position mode when the signal is OFF, or simple direct mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (20)
		b10	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b9	CLBR	Load cell calibration command: Calibration is performed when this signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (17)
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" and parameter No. 48, "Inching distance" are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" and parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2" are used when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)
		b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	CSTR	Positioning start: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (7)		

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32 bit	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (1)
	Completed position number (simple alarm code)	16 bit	PM1 to PM512	16-bit integer. After the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band, the position number corresponding to the completed positioning is output. “0” is output when no position movement has been performed yet or while the actuator is moving. If an alarm occurs (= the ALM status signal turns ON), a corresponding simple alarm code (refer to the operation manual for the controller) will be output.	4.8 (1)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	4.6.10 (1)
		b13	CEND	Load cell calibration complete: This signal turns ON when the load cell calibration is complete.	4.6.10 (32)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b11	PZONE/ ZONE2	PZONE and ZONE2 can be switched in Parameter No.149. No.149 = 0 Position zone : This signal turns ON when the current position is inside the specified position zone. No.149 = 1 Zone2 : This signal turns ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b10	LOAD	Load output judgment: When this signal is ON, the specified load output judgment has been reached. If the signal is OFF, it is not yet reached. (For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.)	4.6.10 (16)
		b9	TRQS	Torque level: When this signal is ON, the specified torque level has been reached. If the signal is OFF, it is not yet reached. (For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.)	4.6.10 (17)
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	4.6.10 (19)
		b7	BALM	Absolute battery voltage low warning: This signal turns ON when the voltage drops.	4.6.10 (28)
		b6	PUSHS	Push-motion operation in progress: The signal is ON when the Push-motion operation in progress.	4.6.10 (25)
		b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	4.6.10 (23)
		b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	4.6.10 (3)		
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	4.6.10 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	4.6.10 (10)		

4.6.7 Half Direct Mode 2 (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)

(Note) This mode is applicable only for SCON-CA/CB.

In this mode, the actuator is operated by means of force control (push-motion operation based on feedback of load cell values) and also by specifying the target position, positioning band, speed, acceleration/deceleration and push current directly as numerical values. Set each value in the applicable I/O area. To use the zone function, set the necessary values in parameter Nos. 1, 2, 23 and 24.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

Actuator function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	
Pitch feed (inching)	○	
Push-motion operation	○	
Speed change during movement	○	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	x	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Parameters must be set.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
6	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Positioning band	9 (Lower byte)	Current load	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
		11 (Lower byte)		11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)
	Speed	13 (Lower byte)	Current speed	13 (Lower byte)
		14 (Upper byte)		14 (Upper byte)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	15 (Lower byte)		15 (Lower byte)
		16 (Upper byte)		16 (Upper byte)
	Push-current limiting value	17 (Lower byte)	Alarm code	17 (Lower byte)
		18 (Upper byte)		18 (Upper byte)
Control signal	19 (Lower byte)	Status signal	19 (Lower byte)	
	20 (Upper byte)		20 (Upper byte)	

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

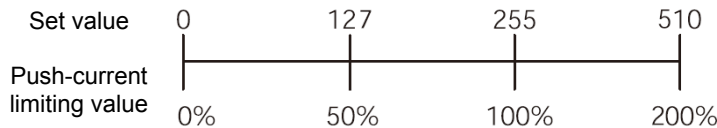
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 16 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- Set a desired positioning band. The positioning band is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data and values from 1 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC.
- The speed is a 1-word (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to +65535 (unit: 1.0 mm/sec or 0.1 mm/sec) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum speed of the applicable actuator. Parameter No. 159, FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit, determines the unit of measure.

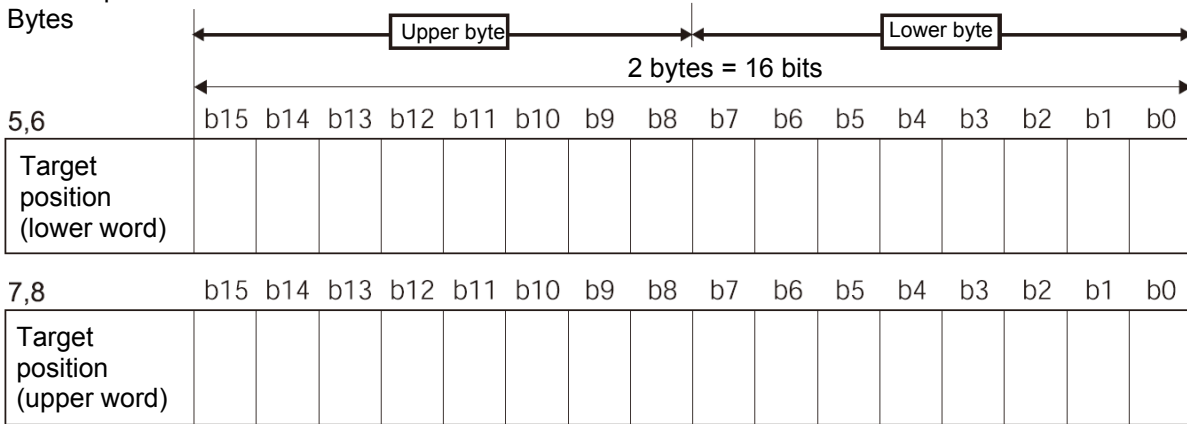
Parameter No.159 setting value	Speed setting unit
0	1.0 mm/sec
1	0.1 mm/sec

- The acceleration/deceleration is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 1 to 999 (unit: 0.01 G) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum acceleration and maximum deceleration of the applicable actuator.
- The push-current limiting value is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 (0%) to 510 (200%) can be handled by the PLC, set a value within the specifiable range of push-current limiting values of the applicable actuator (refer to the catalog or operation manual for the actuator).



- The current load is 4-byte (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 N).
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm/sec).
- The alarm code is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data.

PLC output address



If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

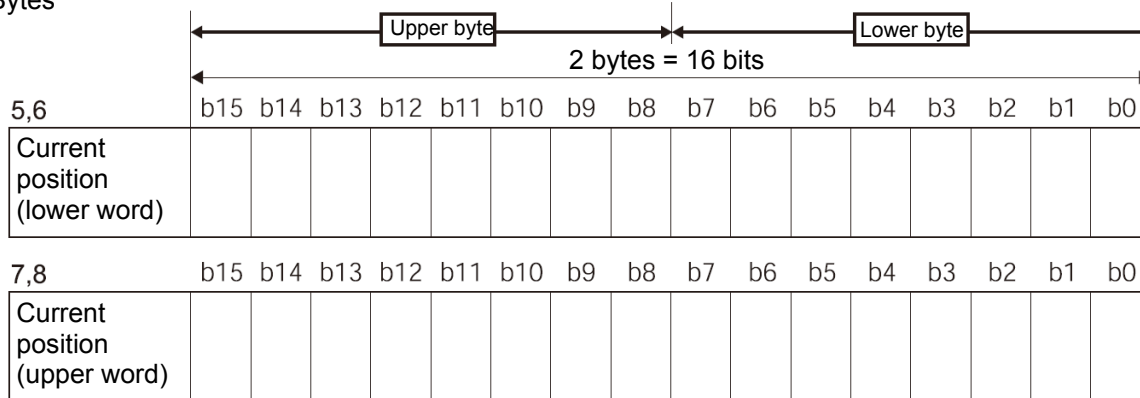
13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Speed	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Acceleration/ deceleration	—	—	—	—	—	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

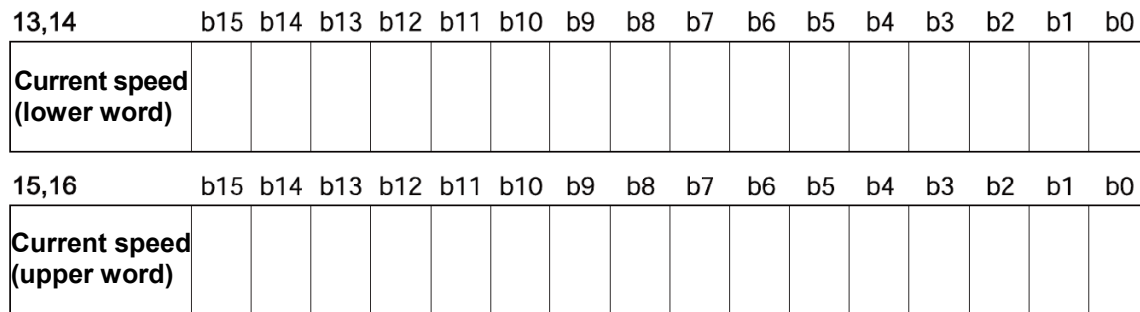
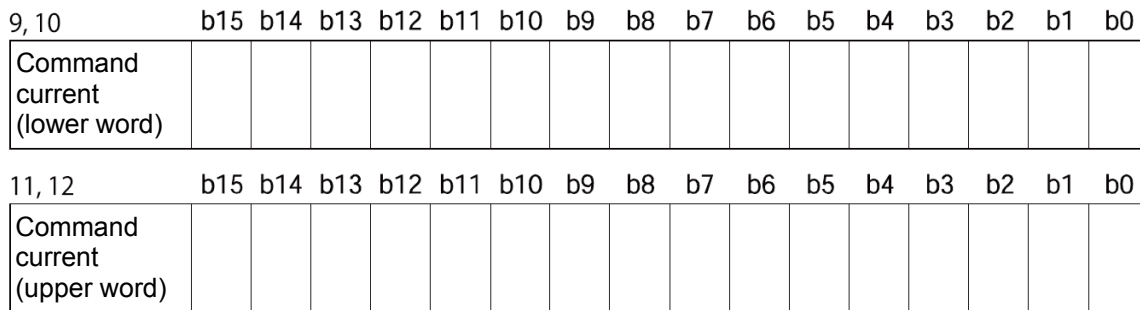
17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Push-current limiting value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	DIR	PUSH	—	—	CLBR	JOG+	JOG-	JVEL	JISL	SON	RES	STP	HOME	DSTR

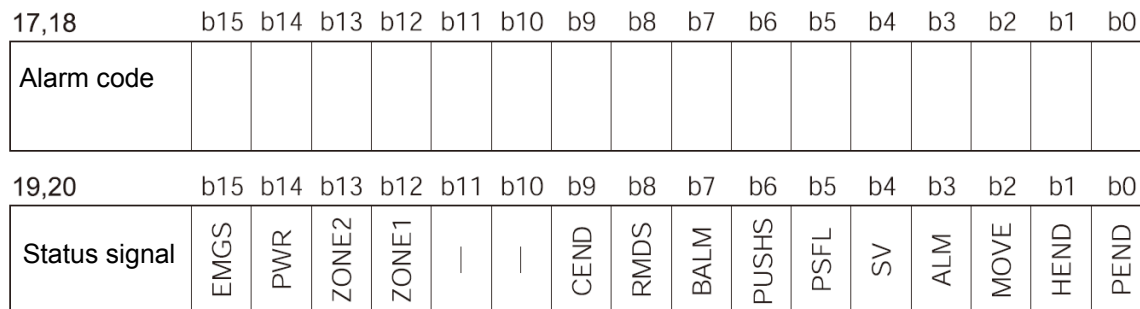
PLC input address
Bytes



If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.



If the current current load is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.



(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.41 mm, specify "2541." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Positioning band	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is 1 to 999999. (Example) To set 25.40 mm, specify "2540." This register has one of two meanings depending on the operation type: [1] In the case of positioning operation, this register indicates the allowable range from the target position within which the positioning is deemed completed. [2] In the case of push-motion operation, this register indicates the push band. Use the control signal PUSH to set whether to perform normal operation or push-motion operation.	4.8 (2)
	Speed	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the speed at which to move the actuator. Designate the unit of 1.0mm/sec or 0.1mm/sec. The settable range is 0 to 65535. Deceleration stop if and to specify in motion 0. It under suspension, it will remain stopped on the spot. Unit of measure is selected by Parameter No. 159 FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit. (Example) In the case of the unit of 1.0mm/sec: To set 254.0 mm/sec, specify "254." If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum speed, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator. (The acceleration and deceleration become the same value.) The unit is 0.01 G, while the specifiable range is 1 to 999. (Example) To set 0.30 G, specify "30." If a move command is issued by specifying "0" or a value exceeding the maximum acceleration or maximum deceleration, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Push-current limiting value	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the current-limiting value during push-motion operation. The specified range is 0 (0%) to 255 (100%). The actual specifiable range varies with each actuator. (Refer to the catalog or operation manual for each actuator.) If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum push current value, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)
	Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)
		b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)
		b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	4.6.10 (22)
		b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (21)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9	CLBR	Load cell calibration command: Calibration is performed when this signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (32)
		b8	JOG+	+Jog: The actuator moves in the direction opposite home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b7	JOG-	-Jog: The actuator moves in the direction of home when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (13)
		b6	JVEL	Jog speed/inching distance switching: Parameter No. 26, “Jog speed” and parameter No. 48, “Inching distance” are used when the signal is OFF, or parameter No. 47, “Jog speed 2” and parameter No. 49, “Inching distance 2” are used when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (14)
		b5	JISL	Jog/inching switching: Jog operation when the signal is OFF, or inching operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (15)
		b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)
		b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)
		b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (8)		

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	- 32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)	
	Current load	32-bit data	- 32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 N. * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)	
	Current speed	32-bit data	- 32-bit signed integer. The current speed is indicated. Positive value: The actuator is moving in the direction opposite home. Negative value: The actuator is moving in the direction of home. The unit is 0.01 mm/sec. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm/sec * If this data is read as a hexadecimal value, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)	
	Alarm code	16-bit data	- 16-bit integer. If an alarm occurs, an alarm code will be output. 0H is output when no alarm is present. For details on alarms, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	4.8 (2)	
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	4.6.10 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9	CEND	Load cell calibration complete: This signal turns ON when the load cell calibration is complete.	4.6.10 (32)
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	4.6.10 (19)
		b7	BALM	Absolute battery voltage low warning: This signal turns ON when the voltage drops.	4.6.10 (28)
		b6	PUSHS-	Push-motion operation in progress: The signal is ON when the Push-motion operation in progress.	4.6.10 (25)
b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	4.6.10 (23)		
b4	SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	4.6.10 (5)		
b3	ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	4.6.10 (3)		
b2	MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	4.6.10 (9)		
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	4.6.10 (10)		

4.6.8 Remote I/O Mode 3

(Note) This mode is applicable only for SCON-CA/CB.

In this mode, load cell data can be read instead of command current values that can be read in remote I/O mode 2. Set desired position data using the RC PC software or other teaching tool.

The number of available positions varies depending on the setting of parameter No. 25, "PIO pattern."

The I/O specification of each PIO pattern is shown below. (For details, refer to the operation manual for the controller.)

Setting of parameter No. 25	Operation mode	I/O specification
0	Positioning mode	64 positioning points, 2 zone outputs
1	Teaching mode	64 positioning points, 1 zone output Positioning and jog operations are supported. The current position can be written under a specified position number.
2	256-point mode	256 positioning points, 1 zone output
3	512-point mode	512 positioning points, no zone output
4	Solenoid valve mode 1	7 positioning points, 2 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.
5	Solenoid valve mode 2	3 positioning points, 2 zone outputs Operation using forward, reverse and interim position commands. A positioning complete signal is output individually for forward, reverse and interim positions.
6	Force control mode 1 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	32 positioning points, 1 zone outputs
7	Force control mode 2 (when a dedicated load cell is used)	5 positioning points, 1 zone outputs An operation command can be specified directly for each position number. A positioning complete signal is output for each position number.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

O: Supported, x: Not supported

Actuator function	PIO pattern							
	0: Positioning mode	1: Teaching mode	2: 256-point mode	3: 512-point mode	4: Solenoid valve mode 1	5: Solenoid valve mode 2	6: Force control mode 1	7: Force control mode 2
Home return operation	O	O	O	O	O	x	O	O
Positioning operation	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Speed & acceleration/ deceleration setting	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pitch feed (inching)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Push-motion operation	O	O	O	O	O	x	O	O
Speed change during movement	O	O	O	O	x	O	O	x
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
Pause	O	O	O	O	O	O (*1)	O	O
Zone signal output	O	O	O	x	O	O	O	O
PIO pattern selection (set by parameter)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

(*1) This operation is supported when parameter No. 27, "Move command type" is set to "0."
The actuator can be paused by turning the move command OFF.

(1) PLC address configuration

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB DI and input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB DO and output register	PLC input address [Bytes]	
7	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	Port number 0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)	
	7 to 16	/	/	Current position	7
					8
				Current load	9 (Lower byte)
					10 (Upper byte)
					11 (Lower byte)
					12 (Upper byte)
				13 (Lower byte)	
				14 (Upper byte)	
15 (Lower byte)					
16 (Upper byte)					

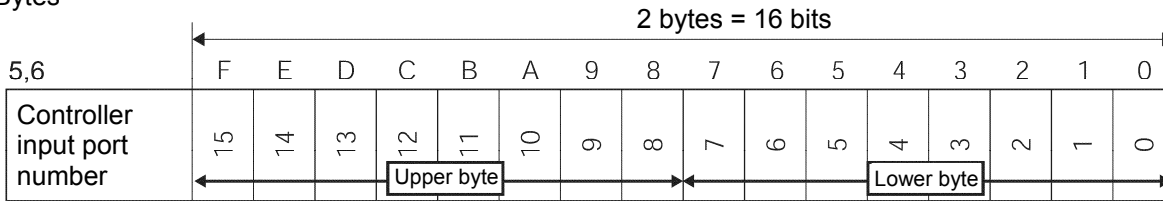
(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

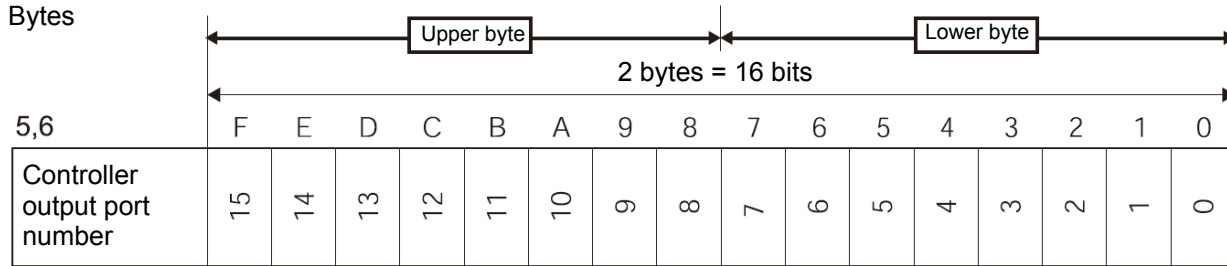
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 12 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Addresses controlled by port numbers are controlled by bit ON/OFF signals.
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)).
- The command current is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 N).

PLC output address
Bytes



PLC input address



7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Cannot be used.																

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (lower word)																

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (upper word)																

If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)																

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)																

If the current current load is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

(3) I/O signal assignments

For the signal assignments in each PIO pattern, refer to (3), "I/O signal assignments" under 4.6.2 "Remote I/O Mode."

The signal assignments for command-current and current-position read functions are shown below.

	Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	-
	Current load	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The value of electrical current specified by the present command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	-

4.6.9 Half Direct Mode 3 (Cannot be used in the 17-byte mode)

In this mode, the jog function in the half direct numerical mode is not available, but the vibration damping parameter set can be changed. Set each value in the applicable I/O area. To use the zone function, set the necessary values in parameter Nos. 1, 2, 23 and 24.

The key functions that are available on Actuators controllable in this mode are shown in the table below.

Actuator function	○: Direct control △: Indirect control x: Invalid	Remarks
Home return operation	○	
Positioning operation	○	
Speed & acceleration/deceleration setting	○	
Pitch feed (inching)	○	
Push-motion operation	○	
Speed change during movement	○	
Operation at different acceleration and deceleration	x	
Pause	○	
Zone signal output	△	Parameters must be set.
PIO pattern selection	x	

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

Parameter No. 84	SCON-CA/CB/CAL input register	PLC output address [Bytes]	SCON-CA/CB/CAL output register	PLC input address [Bytes]
8	Target position	5 (Lower byte)	Current position	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)
		7 (Lower byte)		7 (Lower byte)
		8 (Upper byte)		8 (Upper byte)
	Positioning band	9 (Lower byte)	Command current	9 (Lower byte)
		10 (Upper byte)		10 (Upper byte)
		11 (Lower byte)		11 (Lower byte)
		12 (Upper byte)		12 (Upper byte)
	Speed	13 (Lower byte)	Current speed	13 (Lower byte)
		14 (Upper byte)		14 (Upper byte)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	15 (Lower byte)		15 (Lower byte)
		16 (Upper byte)		16 (Upper byte)
Push-current limiting value	17 (Lower byte)	Alarm code	17 (Lower byte)	
	18 (Upper byte)		18 (Upper byte)	
Control signal	19 (Lower byte)	Status signal	19 (Lower byte)	
	20 (Upper byte)		20 (Upper byte)	

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

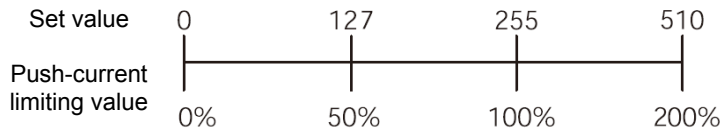
(2) I/O signal assignments for each axis

An I/O signal of each axis consists of 16 bytes of I/O addresses.

- Control signals and status signals are bit ON/OFF signals.
- The target position and current position are both 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data. Although values from -999999 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC, set position data within the software stroke range (0 up to the effective stroke length) of the applicable actuator.
- Set a desired positioning band. The positioning band is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data and values from 1 to +999999 (unit: 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor)) can be handled by the PLC.
- The speed is a 1-word (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 to +65535 (unit: 1.0 mm/sec or 0.1 mm/sec) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum speed of the applicable actuator. Parameter No. 159, FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit, determines the unit of measure.

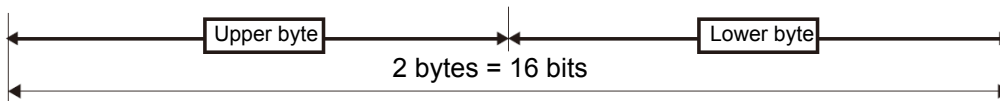
Parameter No.159 setting value	Speed setting unit
0	1.0 mm/sec
1	0.1 mm/sec

- The acceleration/deceleration is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 1 to 999 (unit: 0.01 G) can be handled by the PLC, set a value not exceeding the maximum acceleration and maximum deceleration of the applicable actuator.
- The push-current limiting value is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data. Although values from 0 (0%) to 255 (100%) can be handled by the PLC, set a value within the specifiable range of push-current limiting values of the applicable actuator (refer to the catalog or operation manual for the actuator).



- The command current is 4-bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 1 mA).
- The current position is 4 bytes (32-bit) binary data (unit: 0.01 mm/sec).
- The alarm code is 2 bytes (16-bit) binary data.

PLC output address
Bytes



5,6	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (lower word)																

7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Target position (upper word)																

If the target position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Positioning band (upper word)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536

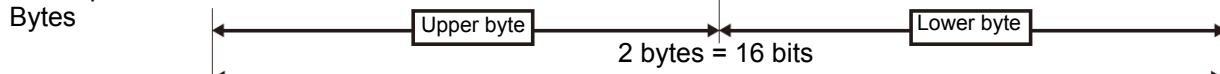
13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Speed	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Acceleration/ deceleration	—	—	—	—	—	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Push-current limiting value	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Control signal	BKRL	RMOD	DIR	PUSH	GSL1	GSL0	NTC1	NTC0	MOD1	MOD0	—	SON	RES	STP	HOME	DSTR

PLC input address



5,6	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (lower word)																

7,8	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current position (upper word)																

If the current position is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

9,10	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (lower word)	32,768	16,384	8,192	4,096	2,048	1,024	512	256	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

11,12	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Command current (upper word)												524,288	262,144	131,072	65,536	

13,14	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current speed (lower word)																

15,16	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Current speed (upper word)																

If the current speed is a negative value, it is expressed by a 2's complement.

17,18	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Alarm code																

19,20	b15	b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Status signal	EMGS	PWR	ZONE2	ZONE1	—	—	—	RMDS	BALM	—	PSFL	SV	ALM	MOVE	HEND	PEND

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

(3) I/O signal assignments

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0.")

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC output	Target position	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit signed integer. Specify the target position on the absolute coordinates. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is -999999 to 999999. (Example) To set +25.41 mm, specify "2541." If the entered value exceeds the range of soft limit parameters (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values), the movement will be limited to within the range of soft limits (within 0.2 mm inside of the parameter values). * If this data is entered using a hexadecimal, enter a negative value as a 2's complement.</p>	4.8 (2)
	Positioning band	32-bit data	-	<p>32-bit integer. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor), while the specifiable range is 1 to 999999. (Example) To set 25.40 mm, specify "2540." This register has one of two meanings depending on the operation type: [1] In the case of positioning operation, this register indicates the allowable range from the target position within which the positioning is deemed completed. [2] In the case of push-motion operation, this register indicates the push band. Use the control signal PUSH to set whether to perform normal operation or push-motion operation.</p>	4.8 (2)
	Speed	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the speed at which to move the actuator. Designate the unit of 1.0mm/sec or 0.1mm/sec. The settable range is 0 to 65535. Deceleration stop if and to specify in motion 0. It under suspension, it will remain stopped on the spot. Unit of measure is selected by Parameter No. 159 FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit. (Example) In the case of the unit of 1.0mm/sec: To set 254.0 mm/sec, specify "254." If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum speed, an alarm will occur.</p>	4.8 (2)
	Acceleration/ deceleration	16-bit data	-	<p>16-bit integer. Specify the acceleration/deceleration at which to move the actuator. (The acceleration and deceleration become the same value.) The unit is 0.01 G, while the specifiable range is 1 to 999. (Example) To set 0.30 G, specify "30." If a move command is issued by specifying "0" or a value exceeding the maximum acceleration or maximum deceleration, an alarm will occur.</p>	4.8 (2)

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details																																																																																																						
Push-current limiting value	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. Specify the current-limiting value during push-motion operation. The specified range is 0 (0%) to 255 (100%). The actual specifiable range varies with each actuator. (Refer to the catalog or operation manual for each actuator.) If a move command is issued by specifying a value exceeding the maximum push current value, an alarm will occur.	4.8 (2)																																																																																																						
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="15">Control signal</td> <td>b15</td> <td>BKRL</td> <td>Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b14</td> <td>RMOD</td> <td>Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (19)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b13</td> <td>DIR</td> <td>Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.</td> <td>4.6.10 (22)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b12</td> <td>PUSH</td> <td>Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (21)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b11</td> <td>GSL1</td> <td>Servo gain parameter set selection 1</td> <td rowspan="4">4.6.10 (33)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>Select the servo gain parameter set to be used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>GSL1</th> <th>GSL0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>b10</td> <td>GSL0</td> <td>Servo gain parameter set selection 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b9</td> <td>NTC1</td> <td>Vibration damping control mode selection 1</td> <td rowspan="4">4.6.10 (29)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td>Select the vibration damping control parameter set to be used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>NTC1</th> <th>NTC0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not use vibration damping control.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>b8</td> <td>NTC0</td> <td>Vibration damping control mode selection 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b7</td> <td>MOD1</td> <td rowspan="2">Acceleration/deceleration mode: Trapezoid pattern when both signals are OFF, S-motion when MOD1 is OFF and MOD0 is ON, or primary delay filter when MOD1 is ON and MOD0 is OFF.</td> <td rowspan="2">4.6.10 (30)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b6</td> <td>MOD0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b5</td> <td>-</td> <td>Not available</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b4</td> <td>SON</td> <td>Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b3</td> <td>RES</td> <td>Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b2</td> <td>STP</td> <td>Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (11)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b1</td> <td>HOME</td> <td>Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b0</td> <td>DSTR</td> <td>Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.</td> <td>4.6.10 (8)</td> </tr> </table>				Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)	b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)	b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	4.6.10 (22)	b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (21)	b11	GSL1	Servo gain parameter set selection 1	4.6.10 (33)			Select the servo gain parameter set to be used.			<table border="1"> <tr> <th>GSL1</th> <th>GSL0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table>	GSL1	GSL0	Function	OFF	OFF	Select parameter set 0.	OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.	ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.	ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.	b10	GSL0	Servo gain parameter set selection 0	b9	NTC1	Vibration damping control mode selection 1	4.6.10 (29)			Select the vibration damping control parameter set to be used.			<table border="1"> <tr> <th>NTC1</th> <th>NTC0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not use vibration damping control.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table>	NTC1	NTC0	Function	OFF	OFF	Do not use vibration damping control.	OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.	ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.	ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.	b8	NTC0	Vibration damping control mode selection 0	b7	MOD1	Acceleration/deceleration mode: Trapezoid pattern when both signals are OFF, S-motion when MOD1 is OFF and MOD0 is ON, or primary delay filter when MOD1 is ON and MOD0 is OFF.	4.6.10 (30)	b6	MOD0	b5	-	Not available	-	b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)	b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)	b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)	b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)	b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.
Control signal	b15	BKRL	Forced brake release: The brake is released when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (18)																																																																																																						
	b14	RMOD	Operation mode: AUTO mode when the signal is OFF, or MANU mode when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (19)																																																																																																						
	b13	DIR	Push direction specification: When the signal is OFF, the direction of the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position is used. When the signal is ON, the direction of the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position is used.	4.6.10 (22)																																																																																																						
	b12	PUSH	Push specification: Positioning operation when the signal is OFF, or push-motion operation when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (21)																																																																																																						
	b11	GSL1	Servo gain parameter set selection 1	4.6.10 (33)																																																																																																						
			Select the servo gain parameter set to be used.																																																																																																							
			<table border="1"> <tr> <th>GSL1</th> <th>GSL0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 0.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table>			GSL1	GSL0	Function	OFF	OFF	Select parameter set 0.	OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.	ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.	ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.																																																																																						
	GSL1	GSL0	Function																																																																																																							
	OFF	OFF	Select parameter set 0.																																																																																																							
	OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.																																																																																																							
	ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.																																																																																																							
	ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.																																																																																																							
	b10	GSL0	Servo gain parameter set selection 0																																																																																																							
	b9	NTC1	Vibration damping control mode selection 1	4.6.10 (29)																																																																																																						
			Select the vibration damping control parameter set to be used.																																																																																																							
		<table border="1"> <tr> <th>NTC1</th> <th>NTC0</th> <th>Function</th> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not use vibration damping control.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 1.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>OFF</td> <td>Select parameter set 2.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>ON</td> <td>Select parameter set 3.</td> </tr> </table>	NTC1		NTC0	Function	OFF	OFF	Do not use vibration damping control.	OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.	ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.	ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.																																																																																								
NTC1	NTC0	Function																																																																																																								
OFF	OFF	Do not use vibration damping control.																																																																																																								
OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1.																																																																																																								
ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2.																																																																																																								
ON	ON	Select parameter set 3.																																																																																																								
b8	NTC0	Vibration damping control mode selection 0																																																																																																								
b7	MOD1	Acceleration/deceleration mode: Trapezoid pattern when both signals are OFF, S-motion when MOD1 is OFF and MOD0 is ON, or primary delay filter when MOD1 is ON and MOD0 is OFF.	4.6.10 (30)																																																																																																							
b6	MOD0																																																																																																									
b5	-	Not available	-																																																																																																							
b4	SON	Servo ON command: The servo is ON when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (5)																																																																																																							
b3	RES	Reset: A reset is performed when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (4)																																																																																																							
b2	STP	Pause: A pause command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (11)																																																																																																							
b1	HOME	Home return: A home return command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (6)																																																																																																							
b0	DSTR	Positioning start command: A move command is issued when the signal turns ON.	4.6.10 (8)																																																																																																							

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

PLC output

(* In the table, ON indicates that the applicable bit is “1,” while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is “0.”)

Signal type	Bit	Symbol	Description	Details	
PLC input	Current position	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer indicating the current position. The unit is 0.01 mm (other than DD motor) and 0.001° (DD motor). (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm * If this data is read as a hexadecimal, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Command current	32-bit data	-	32-bit integer. The current value of the current command is indicated. The unit is mA. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 1023 mA	4.8 (2)
	Current speed	32-bit data	-	32-bit signed integer. The current speed is indicated. Positive value: The actuator is moving in the direction opposite home. Negative value: The actuator is moving in the direction of home. The unit is 0.01 mm/sec. (Example) Reading: 000003FF _H = 1023 (decimal) = 10.23 mm/sec * If this data is read as a hexadecimal value, a negative value is indicated by a 2's complement.	4.8 (2)
	Alarm code	16-bit data	-	16-bit integer. If an alarm occurs, an alarm code will be output. 0H is output when no alarm is present. For details on alarms, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	4.8 (2)
	Status signal	b15	EMGS	Emergency stop: An emergency stop is being executed when the signal is ON.	4.6.10 (2)
		b14	PWR	Controller ready: The signal turns ON when the controller becomes ready.	4.6.10 (1)
		b13	ZONE2	Zone 2: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b12	ZONE1	Zone 1: The signal is ON when the current position is inside the specified zone.	4.6.10 (12)
		b11	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b10			
		b9			
		b8	RMDS	Operation mode: The signal is OFF when the current mode AUTO, or ON when the current mode is MANU.	4.6.10 (19)
		b7	BALM	Absolute battery voltage low warning: This signal turns ON when the voltage drops.	4.6.10 (28)
		b6	-	Cannot be used.	-
		b5	PSFL	Missed load during push-motion operation: The signal turns ON when the actuator missed the load during push-motion operation.	4.6.10 (23)
b4		SV	Ready: The signal is ON when the servo is ON.	4.6.10 (5)	
b3		ALM	Alarm: The signal turns ON when an alarm occurs.	4.6.10 (3)	
b2		MOVE	Moving signal: The signal is ON while the actuator is moving.	4.6.10 (9)	
b1	HEND	Home return complete: The signal turns ON when the home return is completed.	4.6.10 (6)		
b0	PEND	Positioning complete signal: The signal turns ON when the positioning is completed.	4.6.10 (10)		

4.6.10 I/O Signal Controls and Functions

* ON indicates that the applicable bit is "1," while OFF indicates that the applicable bit is "0."

The following specifies the controls and functions of I/O signals used in the position/simple direct mode 1 and 2, half direct mode and full direct mode 1 to 3. For the I/O signals in the remote I/O mode 1 to 3, refer to the operation manual for the controller.

(1) Controller ready (PWR) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has become ready to perform control after the power was turned on.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the controller has been initialized successfully following a power on and become ready to perform control, regardless of the alarm condition, servo condition, etc.

The PWR signal turns ON as long as the controller is ready to perform control, even when an alarm is present.

(2) Emergency stop (EMGS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller has entered an emergency stop mode.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when the control has entered an emergency stop mode (= the motor drive power has become cut off). It will turn OFF once the emergency stop mode is cancelled.

(3) Alarm (ALM) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the controller's protective circuit (function) has detected an abnormality.

■ Function

This signal turns ON when a protective circuit (function) has actuated following a detection of abnormality.

When the cause of the alarm is removed and the reset (RES) signal is turned ON, the ALM signal will turn OFF if the applicable alarm is an operation-cancellation alarm. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

Upon detection of an alarm, the status indicator LED (refer to 4.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in red.

(4) Reset (RES) PLC output signal

This signal has two functions: it can be used to reset controller alarms or cancel the remaining travel during a pause.

■ Function

[1] If the cause of the present alarm is removed and then this signal is turned from OFF to ON, the alarm (ALM) signal will be reset. (In the case of a cold-start alarm, the power must be reconnected.)

[2] When this signal is turned from OFF to ON while the actuator is paused, the remaining travel will be cancelled.

- (5) Servo ON command (SON) PLC output signal
Ready (SV) PLC input signal

When the SON signal is turned ON, the servo turns ON.

When the servo turns ON, the status indicator LED (refer to 4.3 MECHATROLINK Interface) on the front side of the controller illuminates in green.

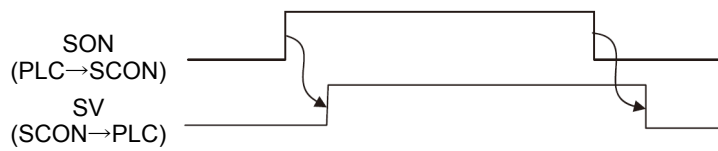
The SV signal is synchronized with this LED.

■ Function

The controller servo can be turned ON/OFF using the SON signal.

The controller servo remains ON to enable operation while the SV signal is ON.

The relationship of SON and SV signals is shown below.



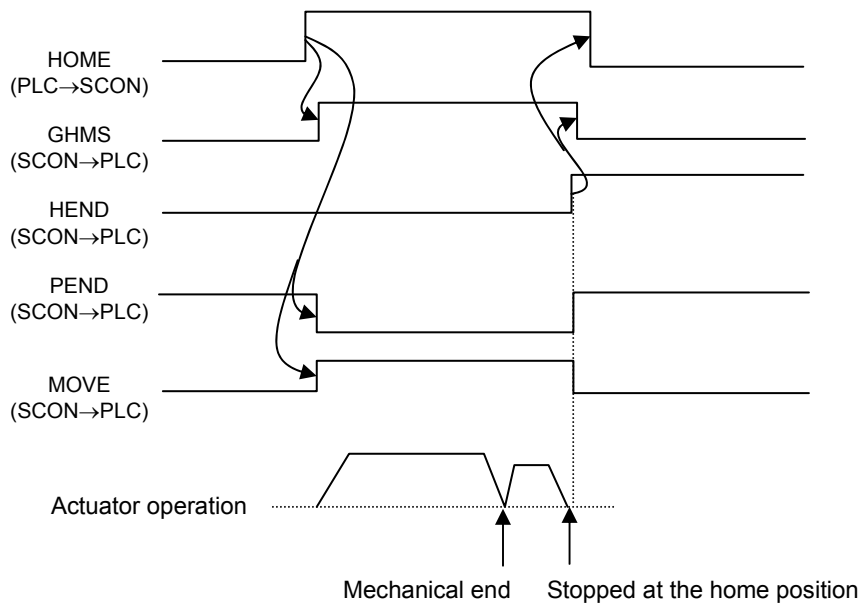
- (6) Home return (HOME) PLC output signal
- Home return complete (HEND) PLC input signal
- Home return in progress (GHMS) PLC input signal

When the HOME signal is turned ON, the command will be processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal and home return operation will be performed automatically. The GHMS signal turns ON while the home return is in progress.

When the home return is completed, the HEND signal turns ON while the GHMS signal turns OFF.

Turn the HOME signal OFF when the HEND signal turns ON. Once the HEND signal turns ON, it will not turn OFF until the power is turned OFF or the HOME signal is input again.

Even after home return has been completed once, another home return can be performed by turning the HOME signal ON.



Caution: In the remote I/O mode 1 to 3 or position/simple direct mode 1, 2 issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will cause the actuator to automatically return home and then perform positioning, provided that this is the first positioning command after the power on.

In the half direct mode 1 to 3, issuing a positioning command to a given position immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed, will generate an alarm (error code 083: ALARM HOME ABS (absolute position move command when home return is not yet completed) (operation-cancellation alarm)). Exercise caution.

(7) Positioning start (CSTR): Used in the position/simple direct mode **PLC output signal**

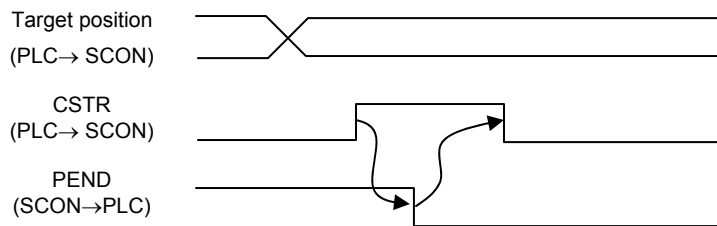
This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the position set by the target position corresponding to the specified position or the PLC's target position address.

Whether to use the target position corresponding to the specified position number or PLC's target position address is determined by the control signal b11 (position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal).

- PMOD = OFF: Use the target position data under the specified position number
- PMOD = ON: Use the set value of the PLC's target position address (*)

If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), the actuator will automatically perform home return operation and then move to the target position.

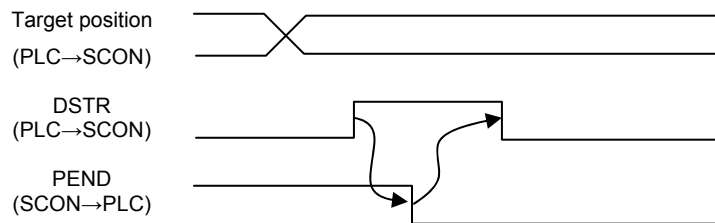
Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



(8) Positioning command (DSTR): Used in the half direct mode and full direct mode **PLC output signal**

This command is processed at the leading (ON) edge of the signal, upon which the actuator moves to the target position entered as the PLC's target position address. If this command is issued immediately after the power has been turned on, before home return is performed (= when the HEND signal is OFF), an alarm (operation-cancellation alarm) will occur.

Turn this signal OFF after confirming that the positioning complete signal (PEND) has turned OFF.



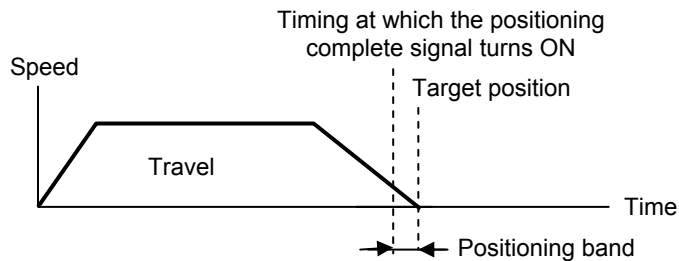
(9) Moving signal (MOVE) **PLC input signal**

This signal turns ON while the actuator slider or rod is moving (including cases where the actuator is performing home return operation, push-motion operation or jog operation).

The signal turns OFF after the positioning, home return or push-motion operation is completed or while the operation is paused.

(10) Positioning complete signal (PEND) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has moved to the target position and entered the positioning band or completed the push motion.



When the servo turns from OFF to ON, positioning is performed based on the current position being the target position. As a result, this signal turns ON and will turn OFF when another positioning operation is started subsequently using the home return (HOME) signal, positioning start (DSTR) signal or positioning command (CSTR) signal.



Caution: If the servo turns OFF or an emergency stop is actuated while the actuator is standing still at the target position, the PEND signal turns OFF.

When the servo turns ON again, the signal will turn ON if the actuator is inside the positioning band.

The PEND signal will not turn ON if the CSTR or DSTR signal is ON, even after the positioning is completed.

(11) Pause (STP) PLC output signal

When this signal is turned ON, the moving axis will decelerate to a stop. Turning it OFF will resume the axis movement.

The acceleration upon resumption of operation, and deceleration at stopping, conform to the acceleration/deceleration set by the specified position number address in the position/simple direct mode 1,2, or to the value of acceleration/deceleration address in the half direct mode 1 to 3.

- (12) Zone 1 (ZONE1) PLC input signal
- Zone 2 (ZONE2) PLC input signal
- Position zone (PZONE) PLC input signal

Each signal turns ON when the current actuator position is inside the specified range, and turns OFF when the actuator is outside the range.

[1] Zones 1, 2

A desired zone is set using user parameters.

The ZONE1 signal is set using parameter Nos. 1, "Zone boundary 1+" and 2, "Zone boundary 1-."

The ZONE2 signal is set using parameter Nos. 23, "Zone boundary 2+" and 24, "Zone boundary 2-."

The ZONE1 and ZONE2 signals become valid upon completion of home return, after which they will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.

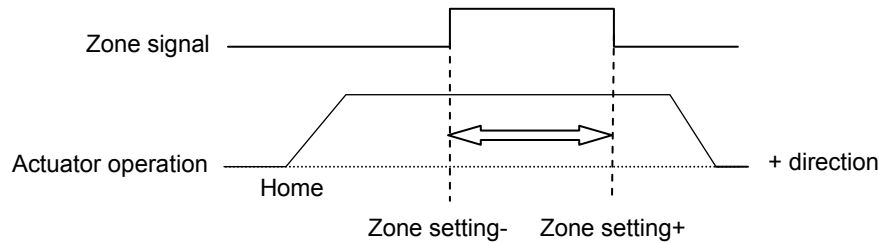
[2] Position zone

A desired zone is set using the position table or zone boundary address.

In the position/simple direct mode 1 to 2, set the PZONE signal using the position table.

(*) The PZONE signal is not available in the half direct mode 1 to 3.

The PZONE signal becomes valid upon issuance of a move command after completion of home return, after which it will remain valid even while the servo is turned OFF.



- (13) +Jog (JOG+) PLC output signal
 -Jog (JOG-) PLC output signal

These signals are used as starting commands for jog operation or inching operation.

A + command starts the applicable operation in the direction opposite home, while a – command starts the applicable operation in the direction of home.

[1] Jog operation

Jog operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is OFF.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home. When the signal turns OFF, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the jog speed/inching distance switching (JVEL) signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).
- When both the JOG+ and JOG- signals turn ON, the actuator will decelerate to a stop.

[2] Inching operation

Inching operation can be performed when the jog/inching switching (JISL) signal is ON.

The actuator moves by the inching distance with every ON input.

While JOG+ is ON, the actuator moves in the direction opposite home. While JOG- is ON, the actuator moves in the direction of home.

The specific operation conforms to the values set in the following parameters:

- The actuator moves at the speed corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 26, "PIO jog speed."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves at the value of parameter No. 47, "PIO jog speed 2."
- The actuator moves by the travel corresponding to the value of the parameter specified by the JVEL signal.
 When the JVEL signal is OFF, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 48, "PIO inching distance."
 When the JVEL signal is ON, the actuator moves by the value of parameter No. 49, "PIO inching distance 2."
- The actuator moves at the rated acceleration/deceleration (the specific value varies depending on the actuator).

During normal operation, the actuator will continue with the normal operation even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON (= the JOG signal will be ignored).

While paused, the actuator will not move even when the JOG+ or JOG- is turned ON.

(Note) Take note that before completion of home return, the actuator may collide with the mechanical end because the software stroke limits are not valid.

(14) Jog speed/inching distance switching (JVSEL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the parameter that specifies the jog speed to be used when the jog mode is selected, and one that specifies the inching distance to be used when the inching mode is selected. The relationships of applicable parameters are shown below.

JVEL signal	Jog operation: JISL = OFF	Inching operation: JISL = ON
OFF	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed" Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
ON	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2" Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"

(15) Jog/inching switching (JISL) PLC output signal

This signal switches between jog operation and inching operation.

JISL = OFF: Jog operation

JISL = ON: Inching operation

If the JISL signal switches to ON (inching) while the actuator is jogging, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and the inching function will become effective.

If the JISL signal switches to OFF (jog) while the actuator is inching, the jog function will become effective after the actuator completes its movement.

The table below specifies the relationship of the ON/OFF statuses of JISL signal and jog speed/inching distance switching (JVSEL) signal.

		Jog operation	Inching operation
JISL		OFF	ON
JVSEL=OFF	Speed	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"	Parameter No. 26, "Jog speed"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 48, "Inching distance"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
JVSEL=ON	Speed	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"	Parameter No. 47, "Jog speed 2"
	Travel	-	Parameter No. 49, "Inching distance 2"
	Acceleration/ deceleration	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)	Rated value (the specific value varies depending on the actuator)
Operation		When JOG+/JOG- is ON	Upon detection of the leading (ON) edge of JOG+/JOG-

- (16) Teaching mode command (MODE) PLC output signal
 Teaching mode signal (MODES) PLC input signal

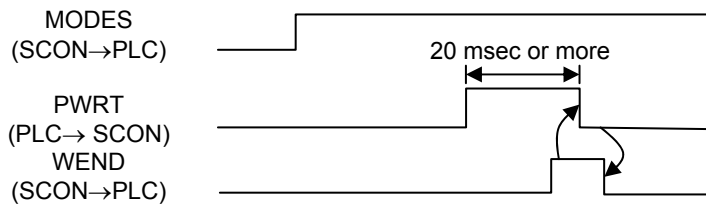
When the MODE signal is turned ON, the normal operation mode switches to the teaching mode.
 When the mode switches to teaching, the controller of each axis turns ON the MODES signal.
 The PLC should perform teaching operation after confirming that the MODES signal has turned ON.
 (Note) For the normal operation mode to switch to the teaching mode, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- The actuator (motor) is stopped.
- The +jog (JOG+) and -jog (JOG-) signals are OFF.
- The position data read command (PWRT) signal and positioning start (CSTR) signal are OFF.

(Note) The actuator will not return to the normal operation mode unless the PWRT signal is OFF.

- (17) Position data read command (PWRT) PLC output signal
 Position data read complete (WEND) PLC input signal

The PWRT signal is valid when the teaching mode signal (MODES) is ON.
 Turn the PWRT signal ON (*1). This causes the current position data to be written to the Position field of the position number currently set under the position number address specified by the PLC. (*2)
 When the writing is completed, the WEND signal turns ON.
 The host PLC should turn the PWRT signal OFF after the WEND signal has turned ON.
 If the PWRT signal is turned OFF before the WEND signal turns ON, the WEND signal will not turn ON.
 Turning the PWRT signal OFF causes the WEND signal to turn OFF.
 (*1) Keep the signal ON for 20 msec or more. If the signal is turned on for less than 20 msec, the data may not be written.
 (*2) If any data other than position is yet to be defined, the default value of the corresponding parameter is written.
 (Refer to the operation manual for the controller.)



- (18) Forced brake release (BKRL) PLC output signal
 The brake can be forcibly released by turning this signal ON.

(19) Operation mode (RMOD) PLC output signal

Operation mode status (RMDS) PLC input signal

A different operation mode is selected as follows based on the RMOD signal and the MODE switch on the front side of the controller.

Whether the current mode is AUTO or MANU can be checked using the RMDS signal.

RMOD signal and mode switch combinations, and corresponding operation modes, are shown below.

	Controller's MODE switch in AUTO position	Controller's MODE switch in MANU position
RMOD signal OFF (AUTO mode is specified)	AUTO mode (RMDS=OFF)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)
RMOD signal ON (MANU mode is specified)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)

(Note) Operation from the PLC is not supported in the MANU mode.

(20) Position/simple direct switching (PMOD) PLC output signal

This signal switches between the mode where a value registered in the controller's position table is used as the target position for movement, and the mode where the PLC's target position address is used.

PMOD = OFF: Use the position table

PMOD = ON: Use the value of the PLC's target position address

(21) Push specification (PUSH) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued after turning this signal ON, the actuator will perform push-motion operation.

If this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will perform normal positioning operation.

(Refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 4.8 "Operation".)

(22) Push direction specification (DIR) PLC output signal

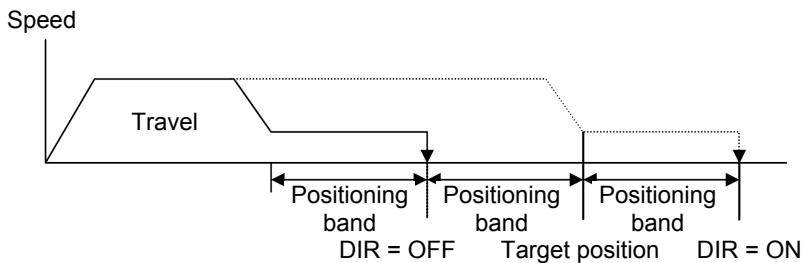
This signal specifies the direction in which the actuator will push the load.

When this signal is turned OFF, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by subtracting the positioning band from the target position.

When this signal is turned ON, the actuator will push the load toward the position obtained by adding the positioning band to the target position.

This signal is invalid during normal positioning operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 4.8 "Operation".)



(23) Missed load during push-motion operation (PSFL) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON when the actuator has not contacted the load after having traveled the distance set by the positioning band address in the controller's position table or PLC's positioning band during push-motion operation.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode" under 4.8. "Operation".)

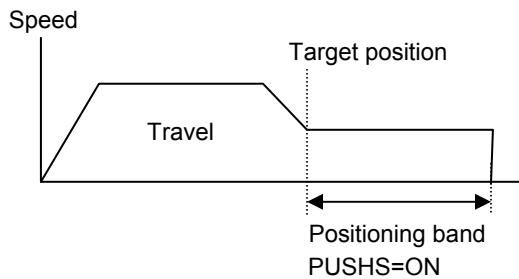
(24) Incremental specification (INC) PLC output signal

When a move command is issued while this signal is ON, the actuator will move by the value entered as the PLC's target position address with reference to the current position. (Incremental moves)

If this signal is OFF, the actuator will move to the value of the PLC's target position address.

(25) Push-motion operation in progress (PUSHS) PLC input signal

This signal turns ON while the push-motion operation is in progress.



This signal turns OFF if the actuator has missed the load in push-motion operation or paused, or the next move command has been issued, or the servo has been turned OFF.

(For the setting timing of this signal, refer to (2), "Operation in the half direct mode 1 to 3" under 4.8. Operation.)

(26) Load Output Judgment (LOAD) PLC Input signal

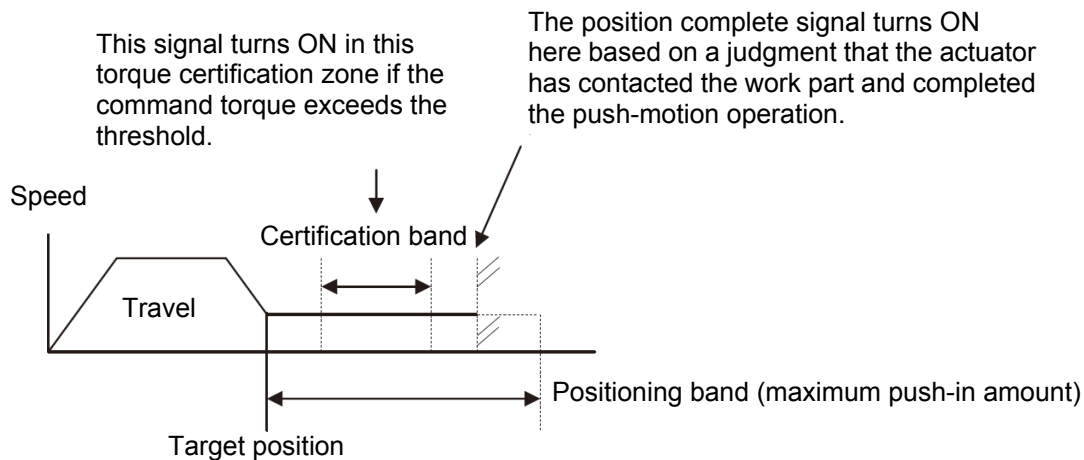
This signal is effective only in push-motion operation.

To use the LOAD signal in a press-fit application, whether the load has reached the specified threshold must be detected during push-motion operation. Set the load threshold and certification band on the PLC. When the command torque (motor current) exceeds the threshold within the certification band, this signal turns ON.

Whether or not to turn ON this signal is determined based on whether or not the command torque has exceeded the threshold for the specified time.

This processing procedure is the same as with the push judgment. The judgment time on load output can be changed to a desired value in parameter No. 50, "Load output judgment time."

Once this signal turns ON, its status will be retained until the next movement command is received.



- The push speed is set by parameter No. 34, "Push speed."
The factory setting is determined individually and varies according to the actuator characteristics. Specify an appropriate speed by considering the material and shape of the work part, etc.
- Set parameter No. 50, "Load output judgment time."
- Set the threshold certification band using the zone boundary+ register and zone boundary- register of the PLC.
- Set the threshold using the load current threshold register of the PLC.
- Set the positioning band using the positioning band register of the PLC.
Set a band that extends slightly beyond the last position to account for mechanical variation of the work part. For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.



Caution: Even though it appears to be stationary, the actuator continues to push the work part at the standstill push current determined by the current-limiting value.
Exercise due caution when handling the actuator or surrounding parts/objects in this condition because the actuator is not stopped.

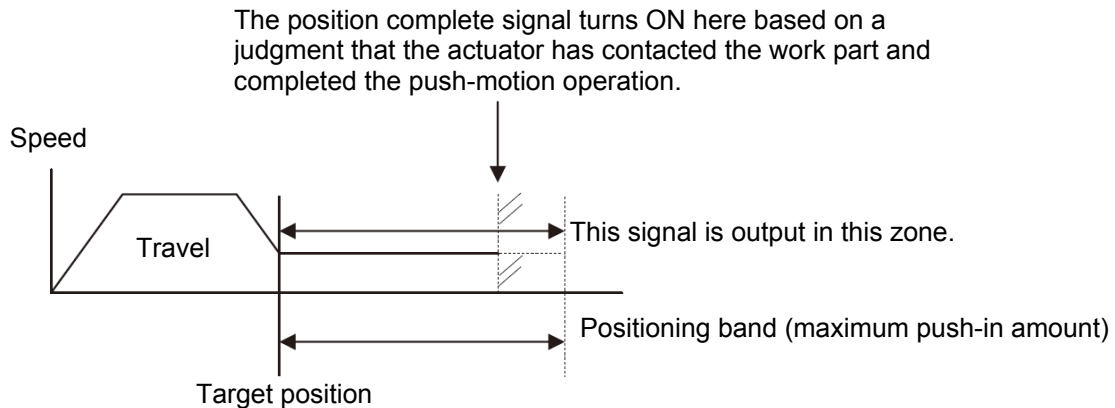
(27) Torque Level (TRQS) PLC Input Signal

This signal is effective only in push-motion operation.

This signal turns ON when the motor current has reached the load threshold during push-motion operation (= the actuator is moving inside the positioning band).

Since the current is monitored as level, the ON/OFF status of this signal changes as the current changes.

Speeds at which push-motion operation can be performed vary depending on the motor and lead, so the relevant parameters must be adjusted accordingly.



- The push speed is set by parameter No. 34, "Push speed."
The factory setting is determined individually and varies according to the actuator characteristics. Specify an appropriate speed by considering the material and shape of the work part, etc.
- Set parameter No. 50, "Load output judgment time."
- Set the threshold using the load current threshold register of the PLC.
- Set the positioning band using the positioning band register of the PLC.
Set a band that extends slightly beyond the last position to account for mechanical variation of the work part. For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.



Caution: Even though it appears to be stationary, the actuator continues to push the work part at the standstill push current determined by the current-limiting value.

Exercise due caution when handling the actuator or surrounding parts/objects in this condition because the actuator is not stopped.

(28) Absolute Battery Voltage Low Warning (BALM) **PLC Input Signal**

With an absolute system, this signal is OFF when the absolute battery voltage is normal. It remains OFF with an incremental system.

This BALM signal turns ON when the absolute battery voltage drops to 3.1 V. If the controller is operated continuously and the voltage drops further to 2.5 V, the controller can no longer retain position information. (If you are using an absolute system and this signal turns ON, replace the battery at the earliest opportunity.)

(29) Vibration Damping Mode Selection 0, 1 (NTC0, NTC1) **PLC Output Signals**

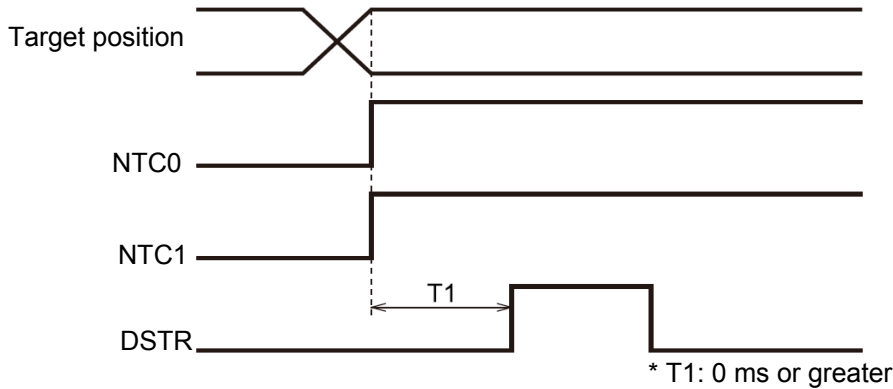
The vibration damping control function suppresses the load vibration induced by IAI's actuator. Measure the vibration frequency and set it in a parameter. In another parameter, select and set an appropriate option based on a combination of these signals.

For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.

NTC1	NTC0	Functions	Remarks
OFF	OFF	Do not use vibration damping control.	Factory setting
OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1	
ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2	
ON	ON	Select parameter set 3	

Input timing

An input timing chart of NTC0/NTC1 signals is shown below.



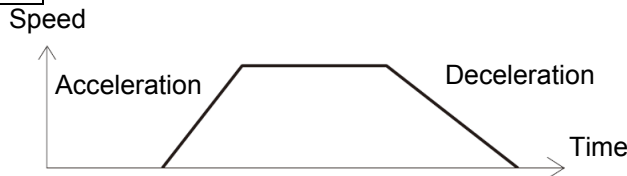
Caution: Since the statuses of NTC0/NTC1 signals are loaded when a movement command (DSTR) is recognized, nothing happens when the NTC0/NTC1 signals are turned ON/OFF while the actuator is moving.

(30) Acceleration/Deceleration Mode (MOD1, MOD0) **PLC Output Signals**

These signals are used to select acceleration/deceleration pattern characteristics. Select a desired pattern before issuing an actuator movement command.

MOD1	MOD0	Pattern name	Remarks
OFF	OFF	Trapezoid pattern	Factory setting
OFF	ON	S-motion	
ON	OFF	Primary delay filter	
ON	ON	Cannot be used.	

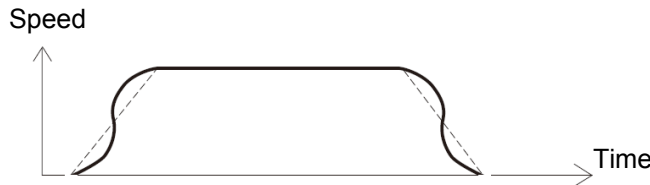
Trapezoid pattern



* Set the acceleration and deceleration in the "Acc." or "Dec." field of the position data.

S-motion

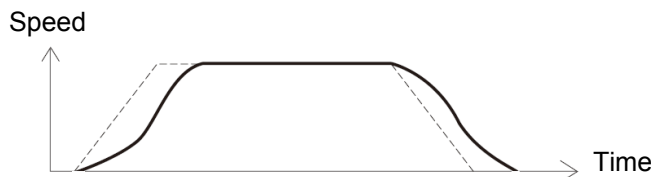
When the actuator accelerates, its speed draws a curve of gradual rise at start, followed by a steep angle upward. Use this pattern if you want to set a high acceleration/deceleration to meet the tact time requirement, but want the actuator to accelerate/decelerate gradually at the start of movement and immediately before stopping.



* Set the S-motion level using parameter No. 56, "S-motion ratio setting." The setting unit is %, and the setting range is 0 to 100.
 (In the above graph, the S-motion ratio is assumed as 100%.)
 When 0 is set, S-motion is disabled.
 Note that this setting is not reflected in jogging/inching operations performed via the PC software or other teaching tool.

Primary delay filter

The actuator draws a more gradual curve than in the linear acceleration/deceleration (trapezoid) pattern. Use this pattern if you want to keep the work part free of micro-vibration during acceleration/deceleration.



* Set the primary delay level using parameter No. 55, "Primary filter time constant for position command." The minimum input unit is 0.1 msec, and the setting range is 0.0 to 100.0.
 If 0 is set, the primary delay filter is disabled.
 Note that this setting is not reflected in jogging/inching operations performed via the PC software or other teaching tool.

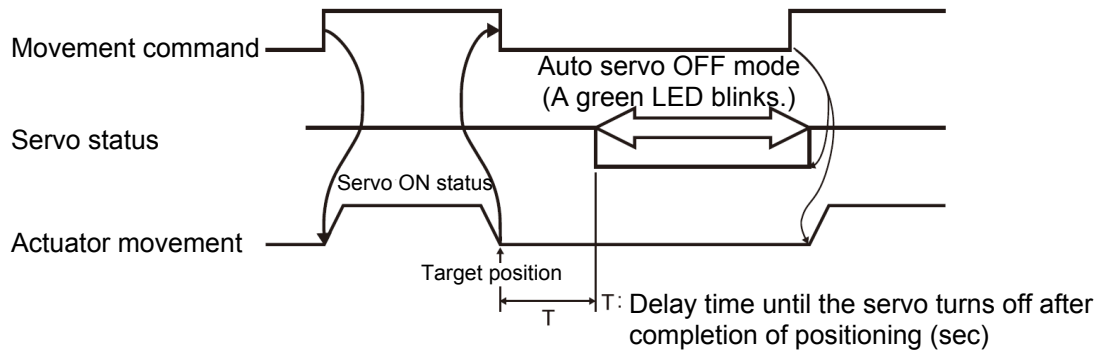
(31) Standstill Mode Selection (ASO0, ASO1) PLC Output Signals

Select the stop mode to be applied while the actuator is standing by to move to the next position after completing a positioning.

If the actuator remains standstill for a long time, the servo is turned off automatically to lower the power consumption.

For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.

ASO1	ASO0	Functions	Remarks
OFF	OFF	Disabled	Factory setting
OFF	ON	Auto servo OFF mode T in the chart below corresponds to the setting of parameter No. 36.	
ON	OFF	Auto servo OFF mode T in the chart below corresponds to the setting of parameter No. 37.	
ON	ON	Auto servo OFF mode T in the chart below corresponds to the setting of parameter No. 38.	

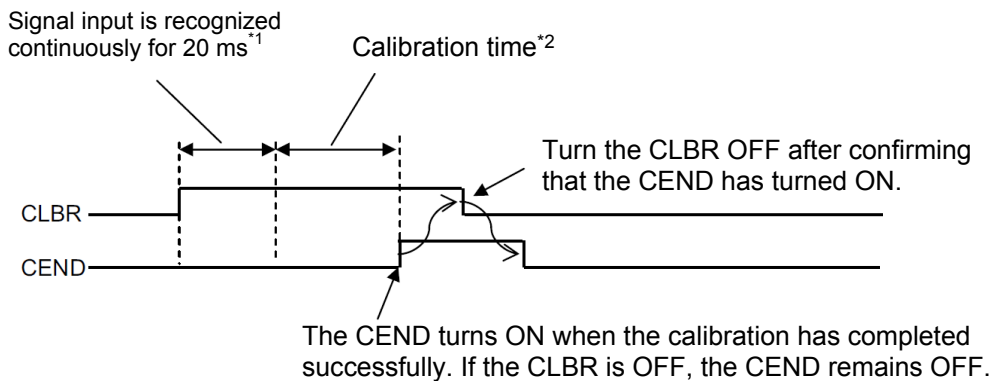


- (32) Load Cell Calibration Command (CLBR) PLC Output Signal
 Load Cell Calibration Complete (CEND) PLC Input Signal

The factory setting for the load cell is 0 N when no load is applied. If you want to use the loaded condition as the reference (0 N), perform the following calibration. Also perform this calibration in other conditions as necessary (such as during readjustment, inspection, etc.).

- [1] Stop the operation. (Calibration cannot be performed while any axis is operating, pushing a work part or paused, in which case an attempt to perform calibration will generate a 0E1 (load cell calibration error) alarm.
- [2] Turn ON the load cell calibration signal (CLBR) and keep it ON for at least 20 ms.
- [3] Once the calibration is complete, the calibration complete signal (CEND) turns ON. Thereafter, turn OFF the CLBR signal.
 If the calibration was not successful, a 0E1 (load cell calibration error) alarm generates.

Caution: Normal operation commands are not accepted while the CLBR signal is ON.



*1 If the CLBR is turned OFF during this period, the signal is not recognized and therefore calibration is not performed.

*2 If the CLBR is turned OFF during this period, an alarm generates.

- (33) Servo Gain Parameter Set Selection (GSL0, GSL1) PLC Output Signals

The actuator can be operated by selecting, for each position movement, any one of the following four pre-defined sets of servo gain parameters (six different parameters).

For details, refer to the operation manual for your controller.

GSL1	GSL0	Functions	Remarks
OFF	OFF	Select parameter set 0	Factory setting
OFF	ON	Select parameter set 1	
ON	OFF	Select parameter set 2	
ON	ON	Select parameter set 3	

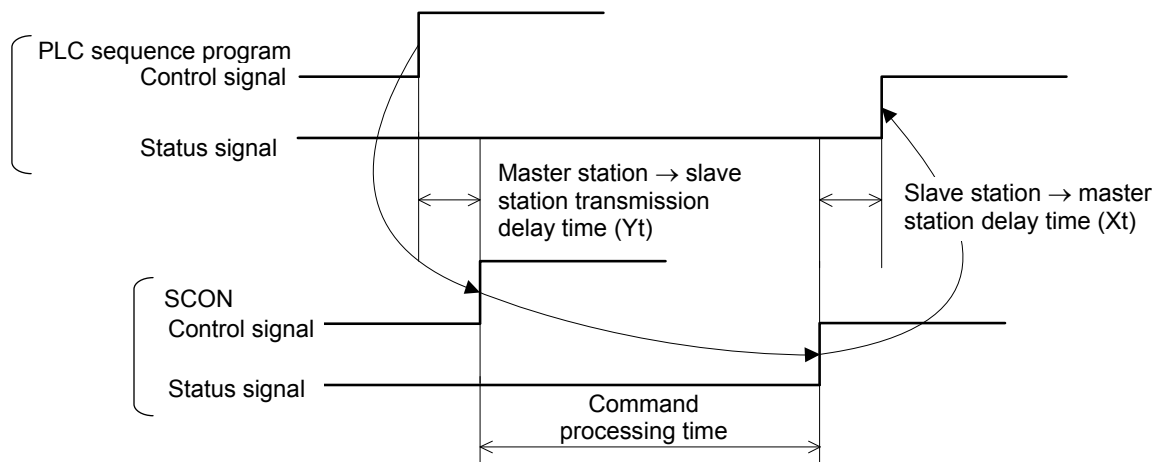
4.7 I/O Signal Timings

The maximum response time after a given control signal is turned ON to operate the Actuator using the PLC's sequence program, until a response (status) signal is turned, is expressed by the formula below:

Maximum response time (msec) = $Y_t + X_t + 2$ + Command processing time (operation time, etc.)

Y_t : Master station → slave station transmission delay time
 X_t : Slave station → master station delay time
 } Field network transmission delay time

For the master station → slave station transmission delay time (Y_t) and slave station → master station delay time (X_t), refer to the operation manuals for the MECHATROLINK master unit and the PLC in which the master unit is installed.



4.8 Operation

Next, timings in the position/simple direct mode 1, 2, half direct mode and full direct mode 1 to 3 are explained using examples of basic operations.

For the remote I/O mode 1 to 3, refer to the operation manual for the controller.

(In remote I/O mode 2 or 3, read the current position, command current or current load from each applicable byte on the PLC side as deemed necessary.)

(1) Operation in the position/simple direct mode 1, 2

Operate the actuator by writing the position data to the PLC's target position, while specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, push-current limiting value, etc., in the position table.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

(Preparation) Set all position data other than the target position (speed, acceleration/deceleration, positioning band, etc.) in the position table.

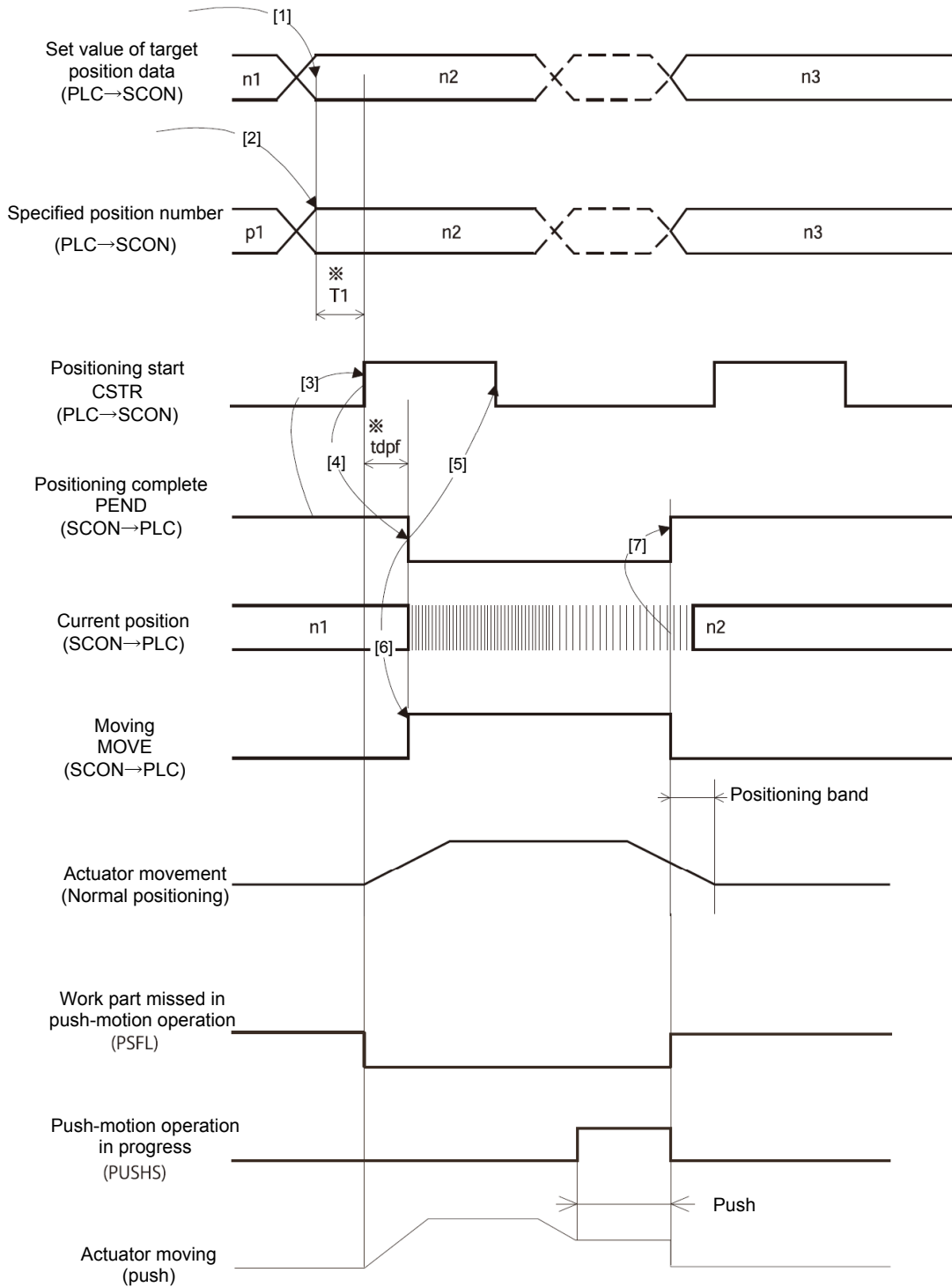
Turn the position/simple direct switching (PMOD) signal ON.

- [1] Set the target position data for the target positions corresponding to output addresses 5 to 8 bytes.
- [2] Set a position number for which the speed, acceleration/deceleration, etc., have been set, in the specified position number register.
- [3] Turn the positioning start (CSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] and [2] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the CSTR signal.
- [4] The CSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON thereafter.
- [5] Turn the CSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the target position register value until the CSTR signal is turned OFF.
- [6] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [7] The current position data is constantly updated. When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON if the CSTR signal is OFF, upon which the completed position number is output to the completed position number (*) corresponding to input address 9, 10 bytes.
Accordingly, wait until the PEND signal turns ON and an appropriate time (time to move the remaining travel) elapses before reading the completed position number (*) following the completion of positioning.
The current position data may vary slightly due to vibration, etc., even when the actuator is at standstill.
- [8] The target position data can be changed while the actuator is moving.
To change the target position, change the target position data, wait until at least the PLC's scan time elapses, and then turn the CSTR signal ON.
Change the value of the CSTR signal after an elapse of at least the PLC's scan time.

- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

In push-motion operation, a current-limiting value is set in the Push field of the position data table in the "preparation" stage.

When positioning is started by specifying the position number for which the above value has been set in the Push field, push-motion operation is performed.



*T1: Make sure "T1 ≥ 0 ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.

*Yt + Xt ≤ tdpf ≤ Yt + Xt + 3 (msec)

(2) Operation in the half direct mode

Operate the actuator by specifying data in the target position register, positioning band register, specified speed register, acceleration/deceleration register and push-current limit specification register.

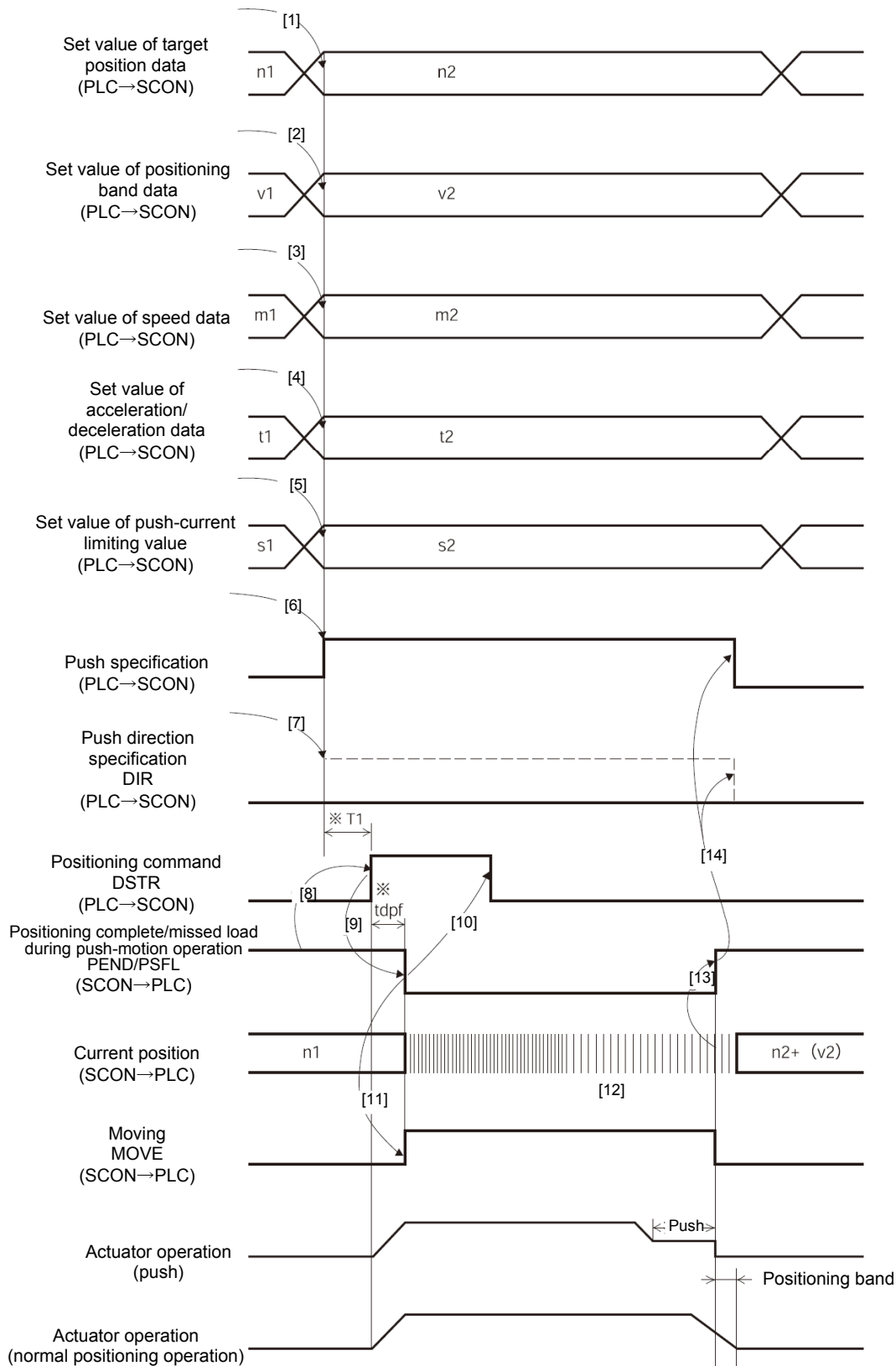
- Example of operation (push-motion operation)

- [1] Set the target position data in the target position register.
- [2] Set the positioning band data in the positioning band register.
- [3] Set the speed data in the speed register.
- [4] Set the acceleration/deceleration data in the acceleration/deceleration register.
- [5] Set the push-current limit data in the push-current limit value register.
- [6] Turn the push specification (PUSH) signal ON.
- [7] Specify the push direction using the push direction specification (DIR) signal. (Refer to 4.6.10)
- [8] Turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal ON while the positioning complete (PEND) signal is ON or moving signal (MOVE) is OFF.
The data set in [1] to [5] are read by the controller at the leading edge of the DSTR signal.
- [9] The DSTR signal turns ON and PEND turns ON thereafter.
- [10] Turn the DSTR signal OFF after confirming that the PEND signal has turned OFF or MOVE signal has turned ON. Do not change the value of each register until the DSTR signal turns OFF.
- [11] The MOVE signal turns ON simultaneously as the PEND signal turns OFF.
- [12] The current position data is constantly updated.
- [13] The PEND signal turns ON when the motor current reaches the current-limiting value set in [5] while the DSTR signal is OFF. (Push-motion operation is completed.)
If the motor current does not reach the current-limiting value set in [5] after the positioning band set in [2] has been reached, the missed load in push-motion operation (PSFL) signal turns ON. In this case, the PEND signal will not turn ON. (The actuator has missed the load during push-motion operation.)
- [14] Turn the PUSH signal OFF after the PEND signal or PSFL signal has turned ON.

- Example of operation (normal positioning operation)

In normal positioning operation, the signal in [6] is set to OFF.

When the remaining travel falls within the positioning band set by the position data table, the PEND signal turns ON as long as the DSTR signal is OFF.



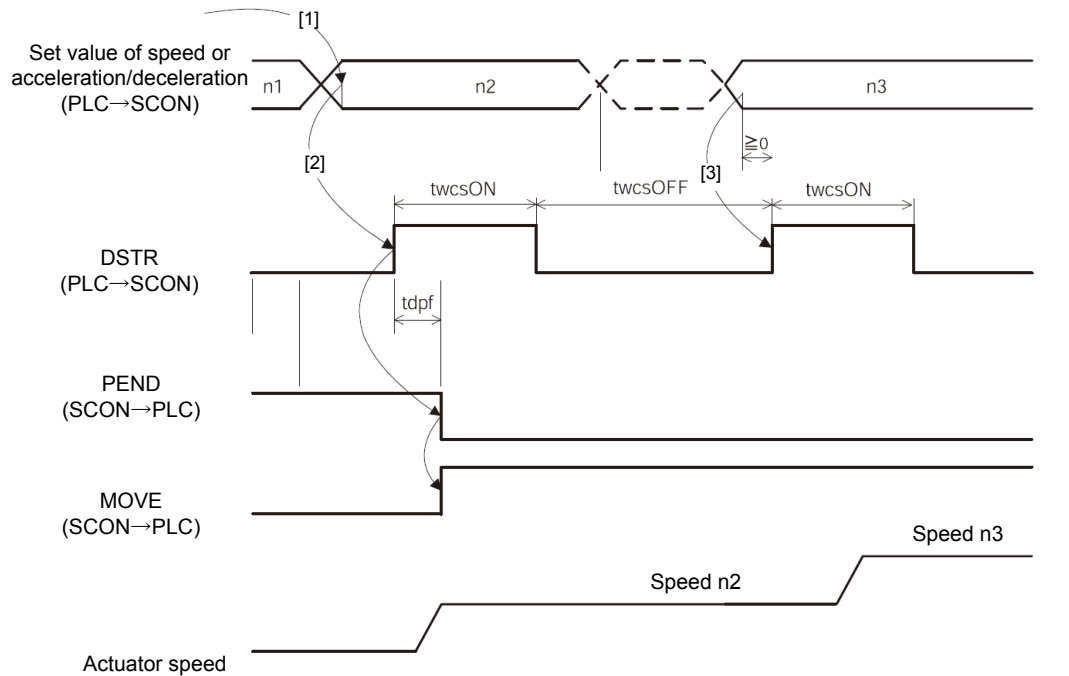
*T1: Make sure "T1 ≥ 0 ms" is satisfied by considering the scan time of the host controller.

*Yt + Xt ≤ tdpf ≤ Yt + Xt + 3 (msec)

(3) Data change during movement

In the half direct mode 1 to 3 and full direct mode, the values of target position data, acceleration/deceleration data, speed data, positioning band and push-current limiting value set in each address can be changed while the actuator is moving. After a desired data has been changed, turn the positioning command (DSTR) signal "ON" for tdpf or longer.

After the DSTR is turned "OFF," wait for at least "twcsON + twcsOFF" before DSTR is turned "ON" again. An example of changing the speed or acceleration/deceleration is given below.



$$twcsON \geq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

$$twcsOFF \geq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

$$\text{※ } Yt + Xt \leq tpdf \leq Yt + Xt + 3 \text{ (msec)}$$

⚠ Caution:

1. If the speed is not yet set or set to "0," the actuator will remain standstill and no alarm will generate.
2. If the speed is changed to "0" while the actuator is moving, the actuator will decelerate to a stop and no alarm will generate.
3. Even when the acceleration/deceleration or speed data alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the target position data must also be set.
4. Even when the target position alone is changed while the actuator is moving, the acceleration/deceleration and speed data must also be set.

4.9 MECHATROLINK Parameters

The parameters relating to MECHATROLINK are parameter Nos. 84 to 87, 90 and 159.

Category: C: External interface parameter

No.	Category	Symbol	Name	Factory default
1			For parameter Nos. 1 to 83, refer to the operation manual for the controller.	
83				
84	C	FMOD		Fieldbus operation mode
85	C	NADR	Fieldbus node address	97
86	C	FBRS	Fieldbus baud rate	2
87	C	NYTP	Network type	5
90	C	FMIO	Fieldbus I/O format	3
159	C	FBVS	FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit	0

- Fieldbus operation mode (No. 84 FMOD)

Specify a desired operation mode in parameter No. 84 using a value between 0 and 8.

Set value of parameter No. 84	Mode name	Number of occupied bytes	Description
0 (factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	2	The actuator is operated by PIOs (24-V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK.
1	Position/simple direct mode	8	The target position can be specified directly as a value or using a value in the position data table. Other values required for operation are set in the position data table.
2	Half direct mode ^(Note 1)	16	Operate the actuator by specifying the speed, acceleration/deceleration and push-current value, in addition to the target position, directly using values. Cannot be used if parameter No. 86 Fieldbus baud rate is set to 0 or 1 (17-byte mode)
4	Remote I/O mode 2	12	The current-position and current-speed read functions are added to the functions available in the remote I/O mode.
5	Position/simple direct mode 2	8	Set this value to implement force control in the position/simple direct numerical mode.
6	Half direct mode 2 ^(Note 1)	16	Set this value to implement force control in the half direct numerical mode.
7	Remote I/O mode 3	12	Set this value to implement force control in the remote I/O mode.
8	Half direct mode 3 ^(Note 1)	16	Set this value to switch servo gains or vibration damping control parameters in the half direct numerical mode.

(Note 1) This cannot be used if Parameter No. 88 is 0 or 1 (17-byte mode).

(Note) SCON-CAL is not applicable for the operation modes 5 to 7.

- Fieldbus node address (No. 85 NADR)

Specify the slave number of the remote station in parameter No. 85.

Setting range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)

- Fieldbus baud rate (No. 86 FBRs)
Specify the baud rate in parameter No. 86.

Set value of parameter No. 86	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK-I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK-II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

● Network type (No. 87 NTYP)

Specify the network module in parameter No. 87. Do not change the default value.

● Fieldbus I/O format (No. 90 FMIO)

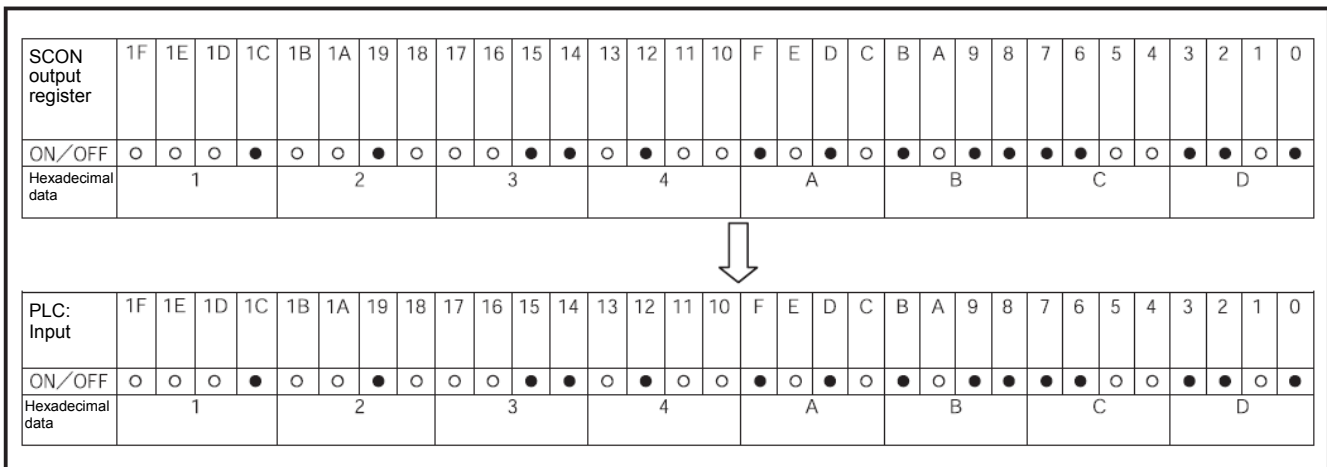
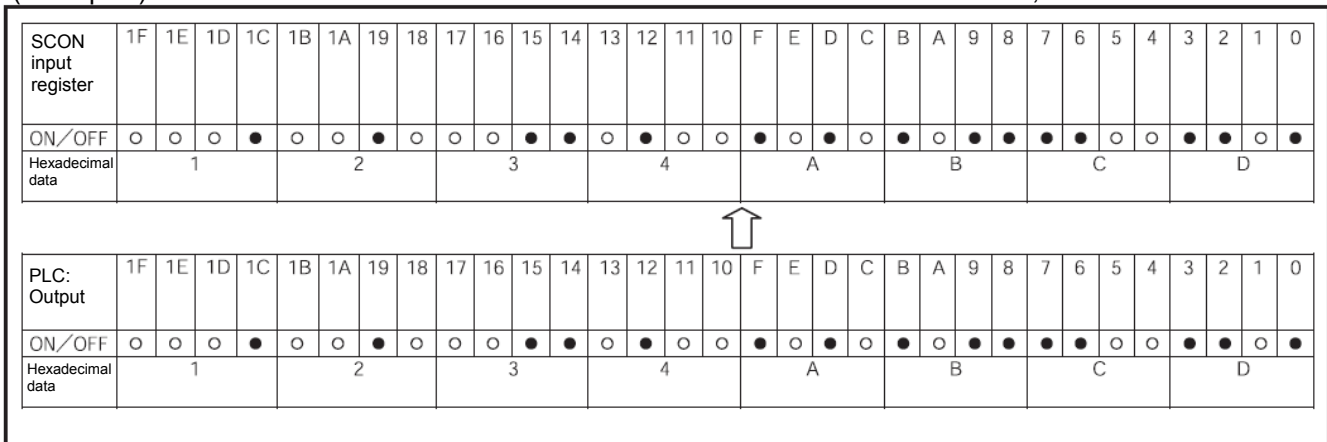
PLC addresses are assigned in units of 16 points (2 bytes) including a node address set in the controller and an occupied byte in each operation mode.

By changing the setting of parameter No. 90, data of up to 2 words can be swapped in units of bytes before transmission within the range of communication with the PLC's I/O areas.

Set value of parameter No. 90	Description
0	Data is not swapped and sent as is to the PLC. (Refer to Example i.)
1	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example ii.)
2	In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are swapped. (Refer to Example iii.)
3 (factory setting)	The upper byte and lower byte of the upper word are swapped, while the upper byte and lower byte of the lower word are also swapped. In the case of a double-word register, the upper word and lower word are also swapped. (Refer to Example iv.)

(Example i) Set value = "0"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.



(Example ii) Set value = "1"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF.

SCON input register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			

PLC: Output	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

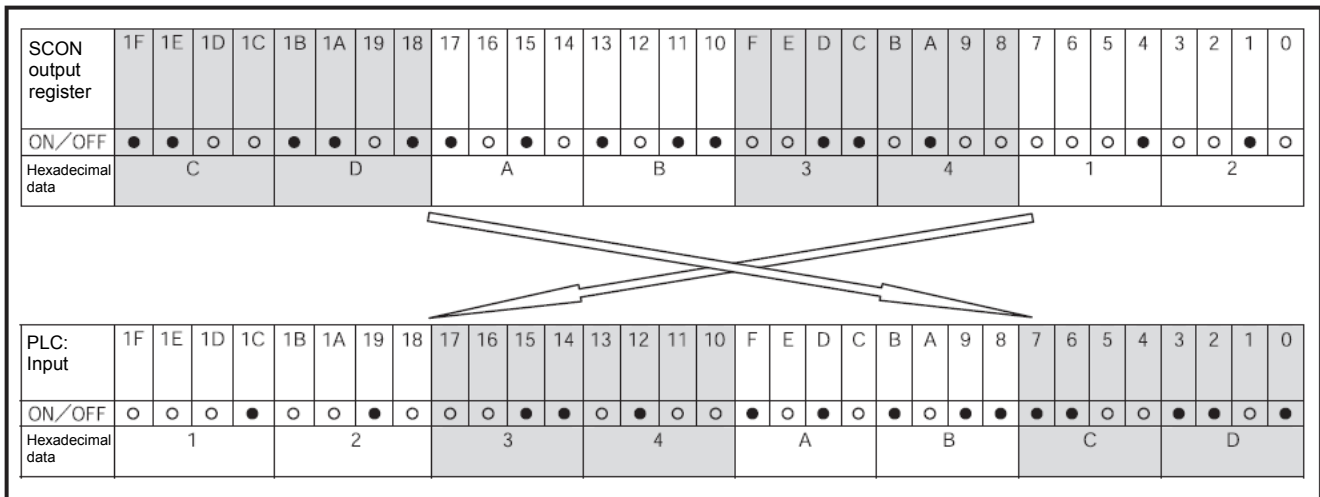
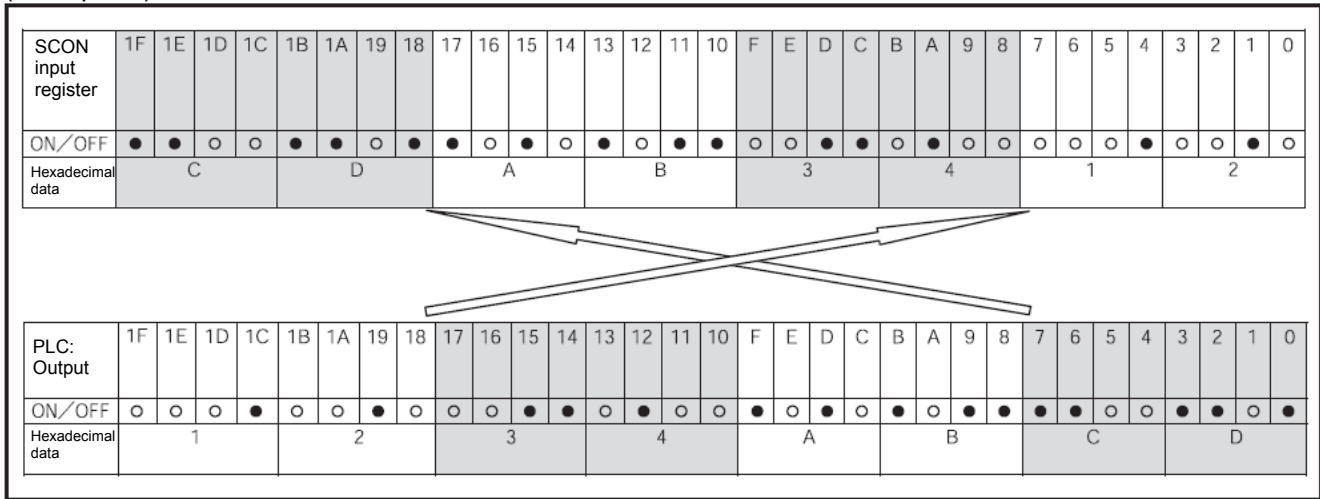
SCON output register	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B			

PLC: Input	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ON/OFF	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

4. SCON-CA/CB/CGB/CAL/CGAL

(Example iv) Set value = "3"

● indicates ON, while O indicates OFF.



- FB Half Direct Mode Speed Unit (No.159 FBVS)
Determines the unit of measure when operating the unit in Half Direct Mode.

Parameter No.159 setting value	Speed setting unit
0 (Set in delivery)	1.0 mm/sec
1	0.1 mm/sec

4.10 Troubleshooting

4.10.1 Alarm Details and Causes/Actions

If an alarm occurs, the completed position number (four bits of PM1 to PM8) indicates a corresponding simple alarm code in the remote I/O mode or remote I/O mode 2.

In the position/simple direct mode, a simple alarm code is output to input address 9, 10 bytes.

In the half direct mode or full direct mode, an alarm code is output to input address 17, 18 bytes.

- [1] Check the alarm code using the PLC's monitor function, etc., or connect the RC PC software or teaching pendant and check the code on the status monitor screen.
- [2] Use the identified alarm code as the key to search the alarm list provided in the operation manual for the controller.
- [3] Take an appropriate action according to the description provided under the applicable alarm code.

For the alarm codes listed below, take the actions specified in the following table.

Code	Error name	ID (*1)	RES (*2)	Cause/action
0F2	Fieldbus module error	05	x	Cause: A fieldbus module error was detected. Action: Check the applicable parameters.
0F3	Fieldbus module non-detection error	04	x	Cause: The module could not be detected. Action: Reconnect the power. If the problem persists, contact IAI.

(*1) ID → Simple alarm code

(*2) RES → Whether or not the alarm can be reset

○: Alarm can be reset / X: Alarm cannot be reset

4.10.2 Status LED Indicators

The illumination patterns of status LEDs (STATUS0/1) indicate the operating condition of the MECHATROLINK module as well as the network condition.

The illumination patterns of status LEDs, and corresponding communication conditions, are shown below.

○ : Illuminating, × : OFF, ☆ : Flashing

LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description of indication (Meaning of indication)
STATUS1	Green	○	The board is online with the fieldbus network and communicating normally.
	Red	○	A communication error is present.
	–	×	The board is offline from the fieldbus network.
STATUS0	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	–	×	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

5. Servo Press Type SCON-CB/CGB

(Note) As CB and CGB Types possess the same functions, this manual describes them together as CB Type.

5.1 Operation Modes and Functions

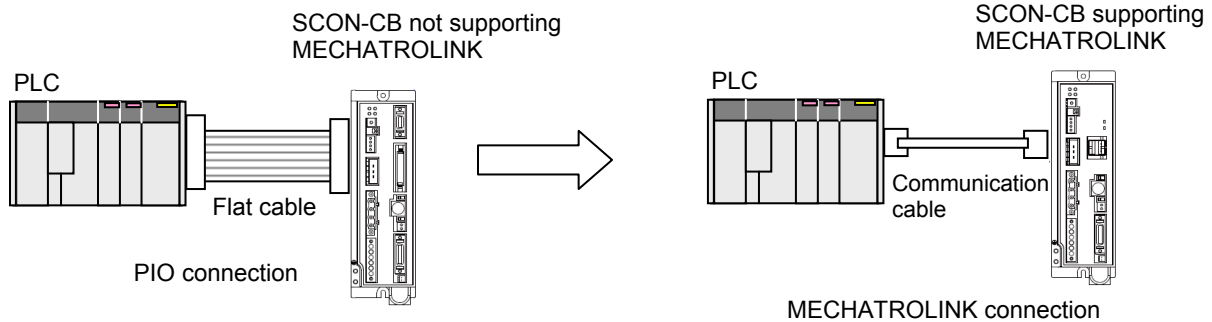
The operation modes described in the table below for SCON-CB Type applicable for MECHATROLINK- I / II are available to choose from for operation.

Operation modes and key functions

Key function	Remote I/O mode
Number of occupied bytes	2
Operation by position data specification	×
Direct speed/acceleration specification	×
Current position reading	×
Current speed reading	×
Program number command operation	○
Judgement result reading	○
Current load data reading	×
Overload level monitor	×
Servo gain switching	○(*1)

(*1) One servo gain can be registered to one press program.

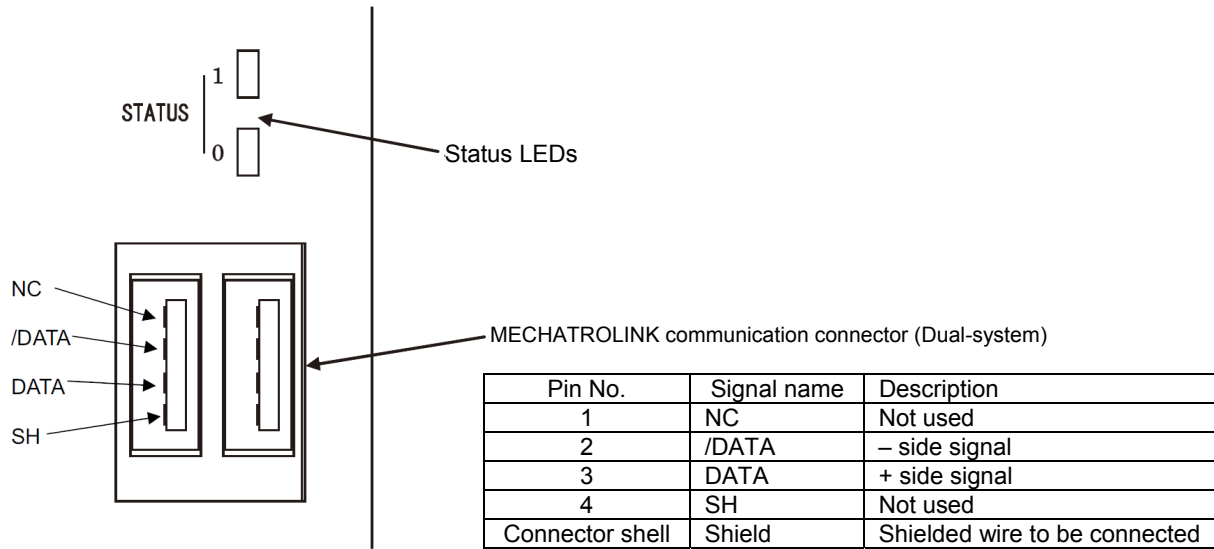
Remote I/O mode: In this mode, the actuator is operated by PIOs (24 V I/Os) via MECHATROLINK- I / II communication.
Number of occupied bytes: 2 bytes



5.3 MECHATROLINK- I / II Interface

5.3.1 Name of the Parts

The names of each section related to MECHATROLINK- I / II are described as follows.



5.3.2 Monitor LED Indications

The operation condition of the communication board, as well as the network condition, can be checked using the two LEDs provided on the front side of the board.

○: Illuminating, ✕: OFF, ☆: Flashing

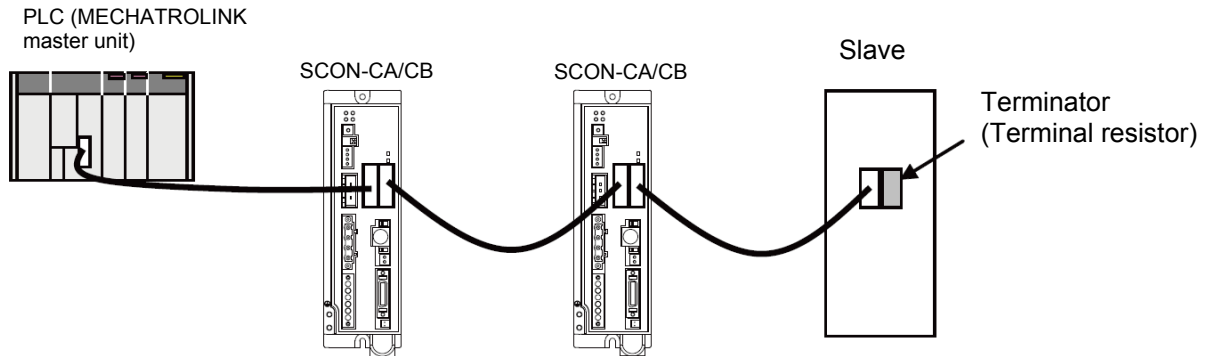
LED	Color	Indicator condition	Description
STATUS 1	Green	○	CONNECT received (Connected to the master)
	Red	○	Communication error detected
	-	✕	The board is not connected to the master unit.
STATUS 0	Green	○	The board is operating properly.
	Red	○	A communication hardware error was detected when the board was not yet ready.
	-	✕	The board is not yet ready or the power is not supplied.

5.4 Wiring

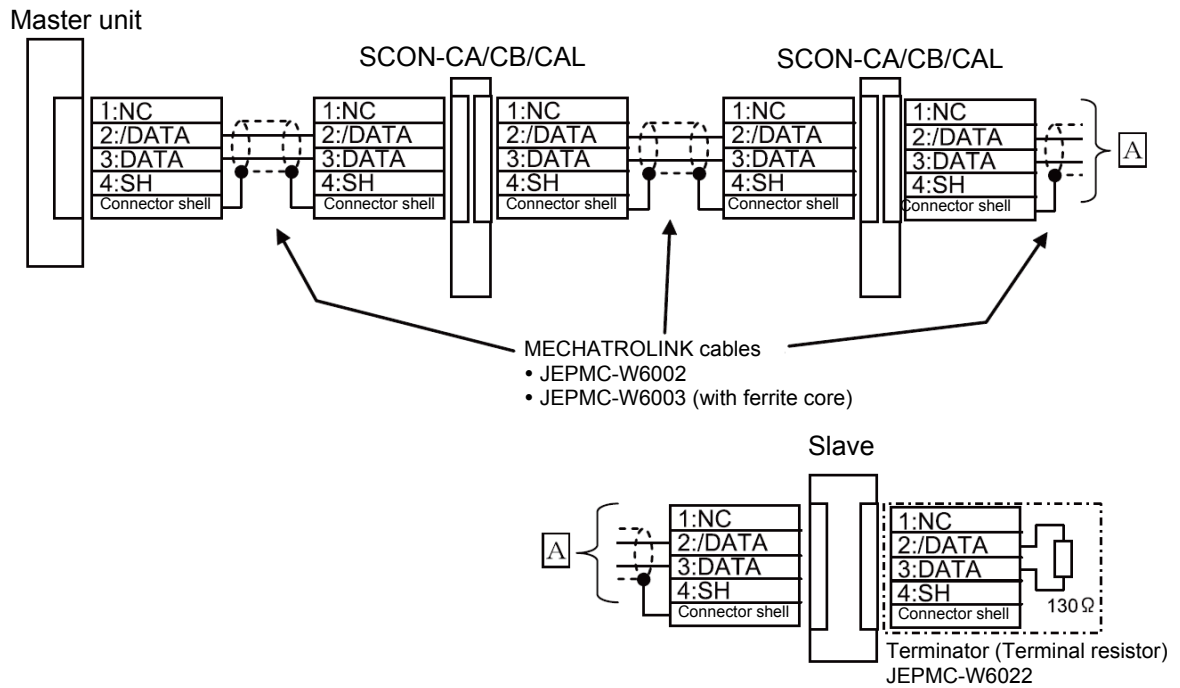
5.4.1 Connection Diagram (Example)

An example of wiring is as follows.

- Example of Wiring



- Example of connection



5.5 Setting

Using the teaching tool, set controller parameters.

Set the mode toggle switch on the front panel of the controller to “MANU” side.

Refer to the instruction manual for each teaching tool for the applicable version of the teaching tool that can be applied to MECHATROLINK- I / II.

5.5.1 Operation Mode Selecting

Set parameter No. 84 “FMOD: Field bus operation mode.”

[Refer to 5.9 MECHATROLINK- I / II Related Parameters.]

Set value	Operation mode	Number of occupied bytes
0 (Factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	2

* Entering any value except for the ones described above will cause an “Excessive Input Value Error”.

5.5.2 Node Address Setting

Set the node address using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 85, “NADR: Fieldbus node address” using the RC PC software.

(Refer to 5.9 “MECHATROLINK- I / II Parameters.”)

Settable range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)
(97 to 127: Decimal)

5.5.3 Communication Speed Setting

Set a desired communication speed using a parameter.

Set parameter No. 86 “FBRS: Fieldbus baud rate” using the RC PC software. (Refer to 5.9 “MECHATROLINK Parameters.”)

Set value	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK- I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK- II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK- II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

* If a greater value is entered, an excessive input error will occur.

(Note) Pay attention to duplicate node address settings.

Each node (each controller) is assigned to the PLC remote I/O address area in order of the node address.

For more details, refer to the operation manual for the master unit or the PLC that is installed.

(Note) After the necessary parameters have been set, reconnect the controller power and return the mode selector switch on the front side of the controller to the AUTO position.

If the switch remains in the MANU position, PLC operation cannot be performed.

5.6 Communicating with the Master Station

5.6.1 Operation Modes and Corresponding PLC I/O Areas

The channels allocated for each operation mode are described as follows.

- PLC output → SCON-CB input

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CB DI and input data register
Bytes	Remote I/O mode
5	Port number 0 to 15
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	

- SCON-CB input → PLC output (* “n” indicates the byte address of each axis.)

PLC output address (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)	SCON-CB DO and input data register
Bytes	Remote I/O mode
5	Port number 0 to 15
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	
16	
17	

(Note) Pay attention to use of duplicate node addresses.

5.6.2 Remote I/O Mode (Number of Occupied Bytes: 2)

This is the operation mode with the position No. set up as the same as using PIO (24V I/O).

Create a press program on a PC software for RC.

The robot cylinder's effective main functions that can be controlled using this mode, are as shown in the following table.

Operation modes and key functions

Key function	○: directly controls ×: Invalid
Operation by position data specification	×
Direct speed/acceleration specification	×
Current position reading	×
Current speed reading	×
Program number command operation	○
Judgement result reading	○
Current load data reading	×
Overload level monitor	×
Servo gain switching	○(*1)

(*1) One servo gain can be registered to one press program.

(1) PLC address configuration (When the DATA_RWA command is in use)

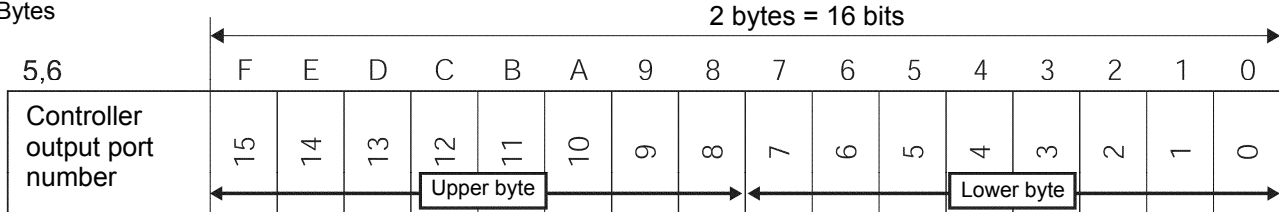
Parameter No. 84	SCON-CB side DI (Port No.)	PLC side output address (bytes)	SCON-CB side DO (Port No.)	PLC side input address (bytes)
0	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)	0 to 15	5 (Lower byte)
		6 (Upper byte)		6 (Upper byte)

(2) I/O Signal Allocation for each Axis

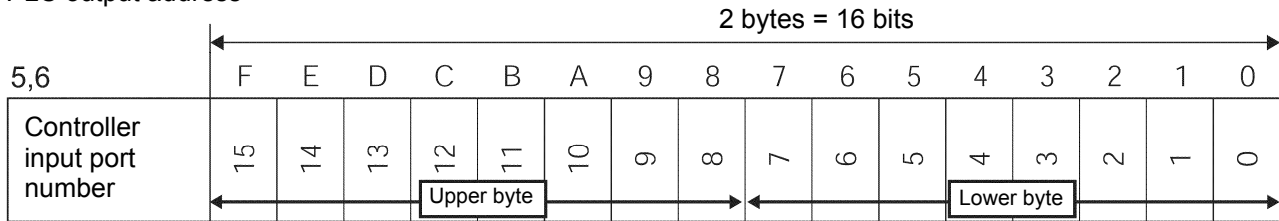
An I/O signal of each axis consists of 1 word (2 bytes) of I/O addresses.

- Each channel is controlled by turning ON/OFF signal of each applicable bit.

PLC input address
Bytes



PLC output address



(3) I/O signal assignment [Refer to Instruction manual for the controller main body for more information.]

Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name	Category	Port No.	Symbol	Signal name
PLC output → SCON-CB input	0	PC1	Command program No.	SCON-CB output →PLC input	0	PCMP	Program finished in normal condition
	1	PC2			1	PRUN	Program execution
	2	PC4			2	PORG	Program home position
	3	PC8			3	APRC	While in approaching operation
	4	PC16			4	SERC	While in probing operation
	5	PC32			5	PRSS	While in pressurizing operation
	6	PSTR	Program start		6	PSTP	While in pressurizing stop
	7	PHOM	Program home movement		7	MPHM	While in program home movement
	8	ENMV	Axis movement permission		8	JDOK	Judgement OK
	9	FPST	Program compulsory stop		9	JDNG	Judgement NG
	10	CLBR	Loadcell calibration command		10	CEND	Loadcell calibration completion
	11	BKRL	Forced brake release		11	RMDS	Operation mode status
	12	RMOD	Operation mode switching		12	HEND	Home-return completion
	13	HOME	Home-return		13	SV	Servo ON status
	14	RES	Reset		14	* ALM	Alarm
15	SON	Servo ON command	15	* ALML	Light failure alarm		

The symbol with a * mark shows the ON signal in normal condition.

5.6.3 I/O Signal Controls and Function

* ON indicates that the applicable bit signal is “1”, while OFF indicates that the bit signal is “0”.
 The I/O control and functions used in the full function mode are described as follows. For the I/O signals for the Remote I/O Modes, refer to the instruction manual for the controller main body for servo press.

- (1) Servo ON command (SON) PLC output signal
 Operation preparation end (SV) PLC input signal

When the SON signal is turned ON, the servo will turn ON.

When “SON” signal is turned “ON”, the servo-motor is turned “ON”. When the servo-motor is turned ON, the Status Indicator LED (Refer to 5.3, “ETHERCAT Interface”) on the front surface of the controller illuminates in green.

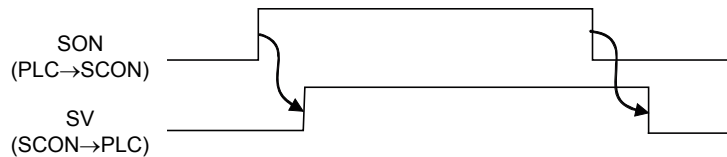
The “SV” signal is synchronized with this LED.

■ Function

Using the “SON” signal, the turning ON/OFF of the controller is available.

While the “SV” signal is ON, the controller’s servo-motor is turned “ON” and the operation becomes available.

The relationship between the “SON” signal and “SV” signal is as follows.

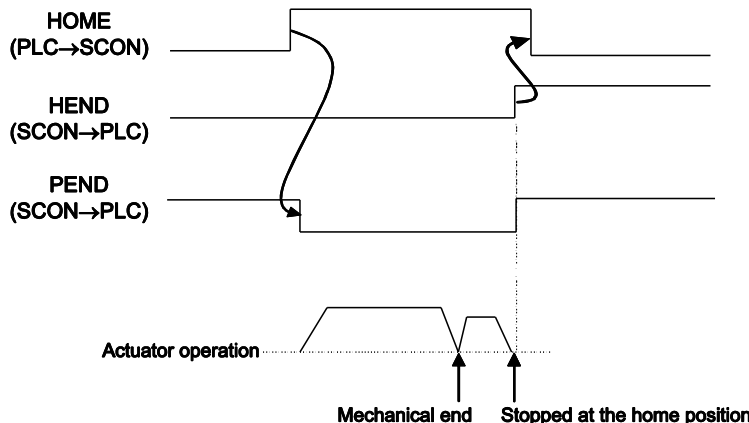


- (2) Home return (HOME) PLC output signal
 Home return completion (HEND) PLC input signal

When the “HOME” signal is turned “ON”, this command is processed at the startup (ON-edge), and the home return operation is performed automatically. During the home return operation, the “HEND” signal is turned “ON”. When the “HEND” signal is turned “ON”, turn “OFF” the “HOME” signal.

Once the “HEND” signal is turned “ON”, it can not be turned “OFF” until the power is turned “OFF” or the “HOME” signal is input again. Once the HEND signal is turned ON, it can not be turned OFF until the power is turned OFF or the HOME signal is input again.

Even after the completion of the home return operation, when the “HOME” signal is turned “ON”, the home return operation can be performed.



⚠ Caution: When the movement command is issued without performing the home return operation, the movement is performed after the automatic home return operation

(3) Reset (RES) PLC output signal

This signal has two functions. It can reset the controller alarm and cancel the reminder for planned movements during pause conditions.

■ Function

- [1] When this signal is turned ON from OFF condition after eliminating the cause of the alarm during the alarm output, the alarm (ALM) signal can be reset. (In the case of the alarm with the cold start level, re-injection of the power is required)
- [2] When this signal is turned ON from OFF condition during the pause condition, the reminder of the planned movement left can be cancelled.

(4) Load cell calibration command (CLBR) PLC output signal

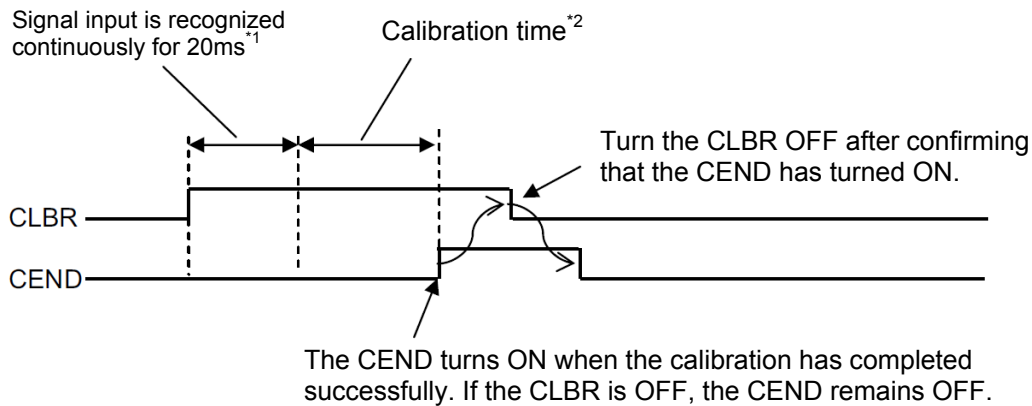
Load cell calibration complete (CEND) PLC input signal

The factory setting for the load cell is 0N when no load is applied. If you want to use the loaded condition as the reference (0 N), perform the following calibration. Also perform this calibration in other conditions as necessary (such as during readjustment, inspection, etc.).

- [1] Stop the operation. (Calibration cannot be performed while any axis is operating, pushing a work part or paused, in which case an attempt to perform calibration will generate a 0E1 (load cell calibration error) alarm.
- [2] Turn ON the load cell calibration signal (CLBR) and keep it ON for at least 20 ms.
- [3] Once the calibration is complete, the calibration complete signal (CEND) turns ON. Thereafter, turn OFF the CLBR signal.

If the calibration was not successful, a 0E1: (load cell calibration error) alarm generates.

Caution: Normal operation commands are not accepted while the CLBR signal is ON.



*1 If the CLBR is turned OFF during this period, the signal is not recognized and therefore calibration is not performed.

*2 If the CLBR is turned OFF during this period, an alarm generates.

(5) Operating mode selector (RMOD) PLC output signal

Operation mode status (RMDS) PLC input signal

The operation mode is selected with the RMOD signal and the MODE switch located on the front surface of the controller.

Also, which mode is currently set, AUTO or MANU, can be confirmed using the RMDS signal.

The operation modes with the combination of the RMOD signal and the MODE switch ON/OFF are described as follows.

	Controller MODE Switch = AUTO	Controller MODE Switch = MANU
RMOD signal = OFF (AUTO mode is specified)	AUTO mode (RMDS=OFF)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)
RMOD signal = ON (MANU mode is specified)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)	MANU mode (RMDS=ON)

(Note) In MANU mode, the startup of the operation from PLC is not available.

(6) Brake release (BKRL) PLC output signal

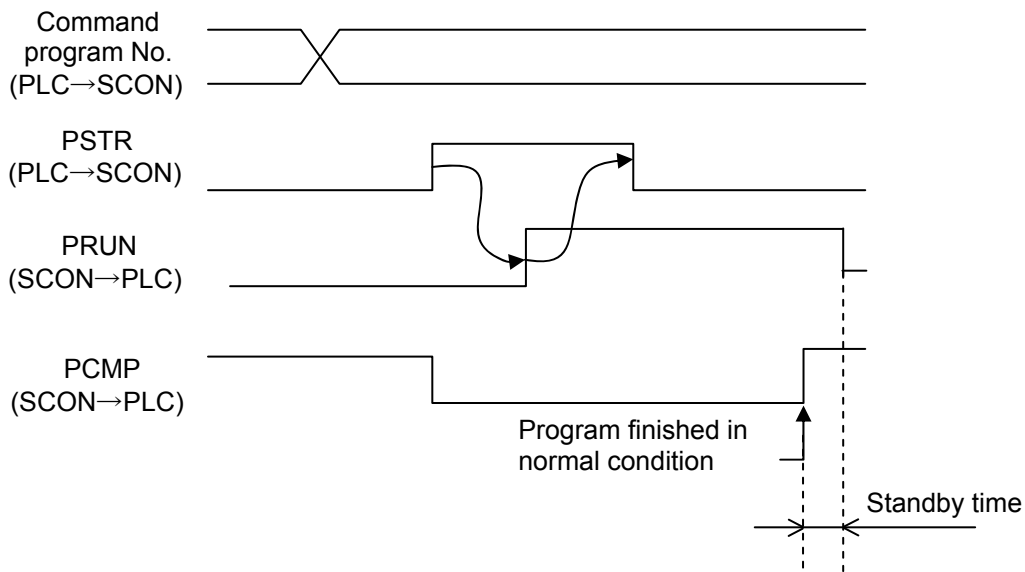
Turning this signal "ON" can release the brake forcibly.

- (7) Press program start (PSTR) PLC output signal
- Command program No. (PC1 to PC32) PLC input signal
- Press program executed (PRUN) PLC input signal
- Press program finished in normal condition (PCMP) PLC input signal

Specify command program No.* to press program, press program start signal executed.

PSTR signal gets processed at the startup (ON-edge), and executes the press program in the program number input in the PLC command program number register.

PCMP signal turns ON when a program is finished in normal condition with no alarm being generated, and it is transited to the standby stage. PCMP Signal will be retained until the start of the next program, movement command or servo gets turned OFF. Also, PCMP signal will not turn on when the press program.home-return is finished. Turn PSTR signal off after confirming the program executing (PRUN) signal has been turned ON.



* Command program No. is 6 bit binary data and indicated 0 to 63.

○: ON, ●: OFF

Command program No.	PC32	PC16	PC8	PC4	PC2	PC1
0	●	●	●	●	●	●
1	●	●	●	●	●	○
2	●	●	●	●	○	●
3	●	●	●	●	○	○
4	●	●	●	○	●	●
5	●	●	●	○	●	○
6	●	●	●	○	○	●
7	●	●	●	○	○	○
·	·	·	·	·	·	·
·	·	·	·	·	·	·
60	○	○	○	○	●	●
61	○	○	○	○	●	○
62	○	○	○	○	○	●
63	○	○	○	○	○	○

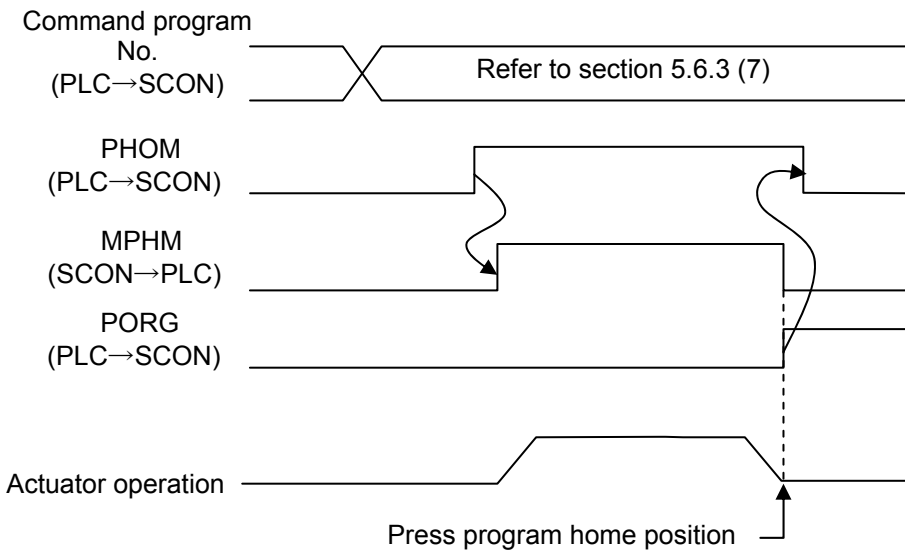
- (8) Press program home return (PHOM) PLC output signal
- Press program home movement (MPHM) PLC input signal
- Press program home position (PORG) PLC input signal

Specify command program No.* to press program, press program start signal executed.

This command gets processed at the startup (ON-edge) when PHOM signal is ON, and executes to move to the home position in the program number input in the PLC command program number register. MPHM signal turns ON during movement. PORG signal turns ON once completes to move to the home position.

Turn PHOM Signal OFF once PORG Signal turns ON.

For the speed to move to home position, the setting in parameter No. 8 velocity initial value, and for the acceleration/deceleration, the setting in Parameter No. 9 acceleration/deceleration initial value is used.



Caution: The program alarm occurs if press program home position movement signal get input while the press program is executed.

- (9) Axis operation permission (ENMV) PLC output signal

Operation of axis and execution of program are permitted while this signal is turned ON.

Servo will not turn OFF even when this signal turns from ON → OFF.

If the axis movement and program are stopped by turning this signal from ON → OFF, the stopped axis movement and program will not resume even if this signal is turned from OFF → ON.

- (10) Program compulsory stop (FPST) PLC output signal

Turn FPST Signal ON, and the executed press program stops.

The operation after stop can be selected from returning to press program home position and parameter No. 179 stopping at the point by establishing the setting in the return operation setting at press program compulsory stop.

For the speed to move to home position, the setting in parameter No. 8 velocity initial value, and for the acceleration/deceleration, the setting in parameter No. 9 acceleration/deceleration initial value is used.

This signal is invalid if input while moving to the press program home position.

(11) Light failure status (* ALML) PLC input signal

When any error is detected using the controller protection circuit (function), it is turned "ON (1)". It turns to "OFF (0)" when a message level (light alarm available to continue) alarm is generated. This signal is not linked to ALM_LED on the controller front panel. [Detail of the alarm refer to SCON controller instruction manual for servo press]

(12) Alarm (* ALM) PLC input signal

When any error is detected using the controller protection circuit (function), it is turned "ON".
■ Function
 When any error is detected and the protection circuit (function) is activated, this signal is turned "ON". When the cause of the alarm is eliminated and the reset (RES) signal is turned "ON", the alarm is turned "OFF" in the case that it is the alarm with the operation cancellation level. (In the case of the alarm with the cold start level, re-injection of the power is required)
 When the alarm is detected, the status indicator LED on the front surface of the controller illuminates in red.

(13) While in approaching operation (APRC) PLC input signal

It turns ON during the approaching stage in press program.

(14) While in probing operation (SERC) PLC input signal

It turns ON during the probing stage in press program.

(15) While in pressurizing operation (PRSS) PLC input signal

It turns ON during the pressurizing stage in press program.

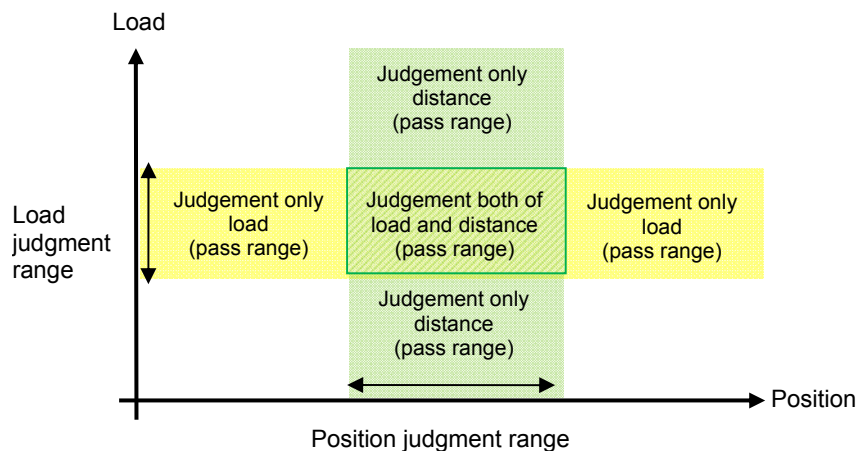
(16) While in pressurizing stop (PSTP) PLC input signal

It turns ON at the stop after pressurizing in the pressurizing stage in press program.

(17) Overall Judgment OK (JDOK) PLC input signal

Overall Judgment NG (JDNG) PLC input signal

Overall judgment is made from the position (distance) judgment and the load judgment, and JDOK signal turns ON when it passes and JDNG signal is turned ON when it fails.



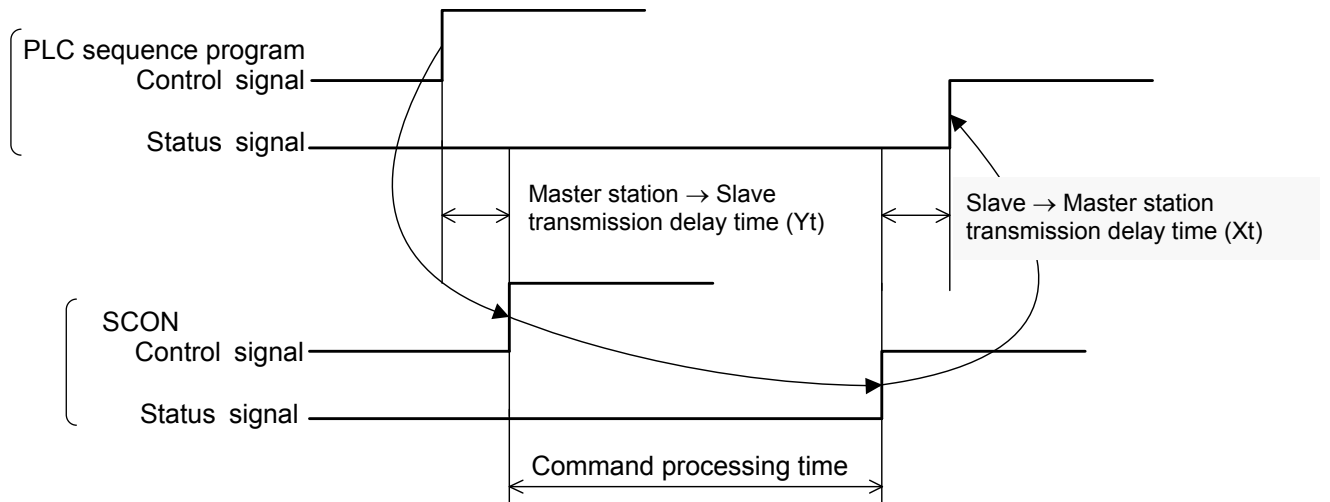
5.7 I/O Signal Timings

When any of the control signal is turned ON to perform the operation of the actuator using the PLC's sequence program, the response (status) is returned to the PLC. The maximum response time is expressed using the following formula.

Maximum response time (msec) = $Y_t + X_t + 3$ + command processing time (operation time, etc.)

Y_t : Master Station → slave transmission delay time } Filed Network Transmission
 X_t : Slave → Master Station Transmission Delay Time } Delay Time

Master Station → For the master station → slave transmission delay (Y_t) and slave → master station transmission delay (X_t), refer to the instruction manuals for the MECHATROLINK- I / II master unit and PLC installed in the master unit.



5.8 Operation

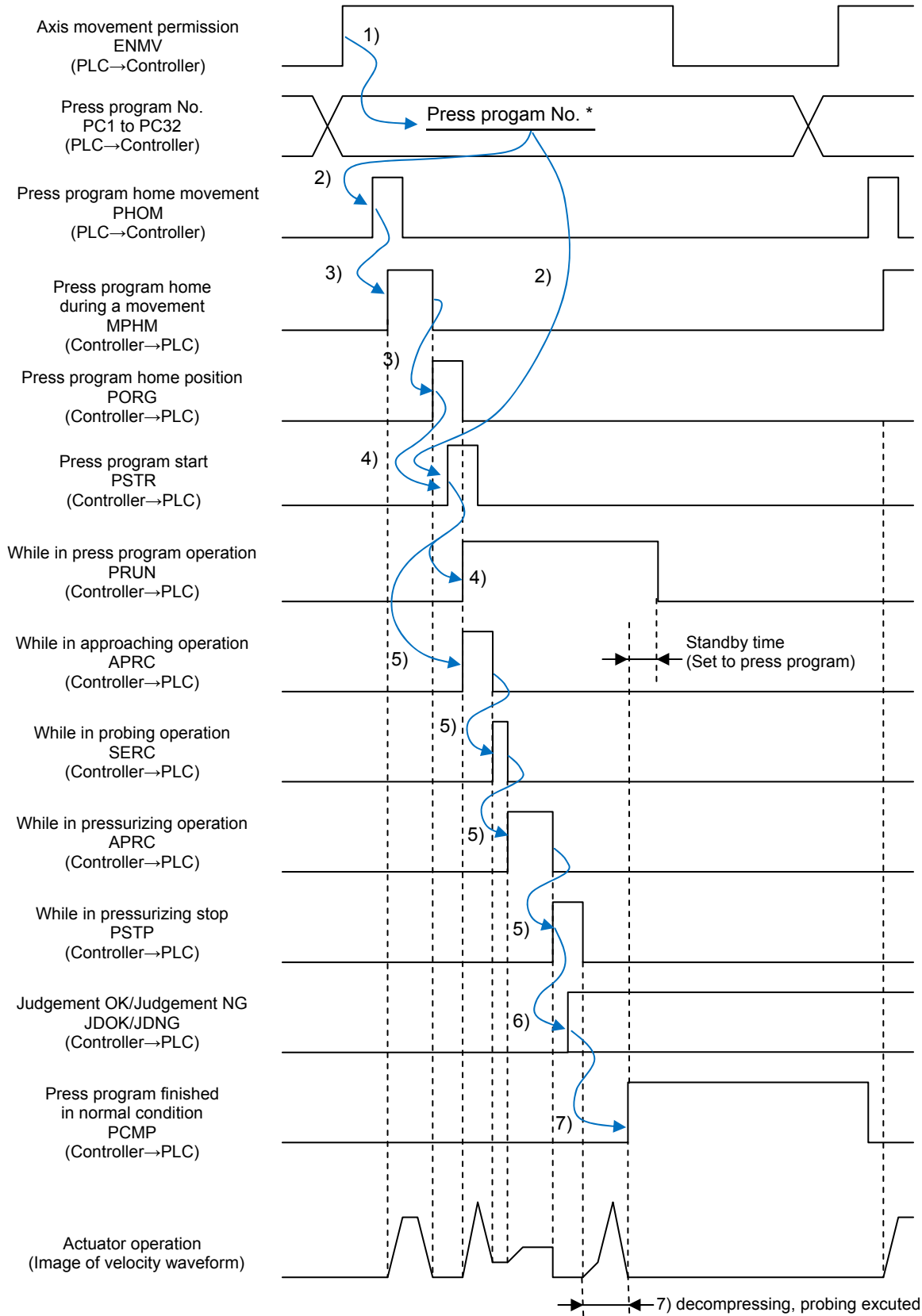
The timings for the basic operation examples.

(1) Operation in the remote I/O mode

Here, it shows examples for when executing one press program to turn the servo ON, return to home position and having loadcell calibration.

● Example of operation

- 1) Turn ON (operation enable) axis movement permission signal (ENMV).
- 2) Indicate the press program number (PC1 to PC32).
- 3) Turn the press program home position movement signal (PHOM) ON. During the movement to home position, the press program home position movement signal is kept ON. The press program home position signal (PORG) turns ON once the home position movement completes.
- 4) Turn the press program start signal (PSTR) on to execute the press program.
The press program execution signal (PRUN) turns ON while the press program is executed*.
* Duration from program start till standby time pass after return stage
- 5) Each stage execution signal is kept on while each stage in the press program is executed.
 - While in approaching stage executed = While in approaching operation signal (APRC)
 - While in probing stage executed = While in probing operation signal (SERC)
 - While in pressurizing stage (pressurize) executed = While in pressurizing operation (APRC)
 - While in pressurizing stage (stop) executed = While in pressurizing stop (PSTP)
- 6) Judgment made for pressurizing stop (PSTP ON).
The result is output in judgment OK signal (JDOK) and judgment NG signal (JDNG).
- 7) Once each of decompressing and return stage is finished, the press program normal complete signal (PCMP) turns ON.



Note 1 Considering scan time of PLC, have the time of 0 ms or more from input of the press program number to PSTR to turn ON.

5.9 MECHATROLINK- I / II Related Parameters

Parameters relating to MECHATROLINK- I / II are No. 84 to No. 87, No. 90, No.140 to 142, and No. 159.

Category: C :External interface parameter

No.	Category	Symbol	Name	Default Value set in the Factory before Delivery
1			Refer to Operation Manual for the controller for the parameters No. 1 through No. 83.	
2				
83				
84	C	FMOD	Field bus operation mode	0
85	C	NADR	Field bus node address	97
86	C	FBRs	Field bus baud rate	2
87	C	NTYP	Network type	5
90	C	FMIO	Field bus I/O format	3

- Field bus operation mode (No. 84 FMOD)

Specify the operation mode in parameter No. 84 using a value between 0 and 8.

Value set in parameter No. 84	Mode	Number of occupied bytes	Contents
0 (Factory setting)	Remote I/O mode	2	Operation using PIOs (24 V I/Os) is performed via MECHATROLINK- I / II .

- Field bus node address (No.85 NADR)

Specify the node address number in parameter No. 85.
Settable range: 97 to 127 (The factory setting is 97.)

- Field bus baud rate (No.86 FBRs)

Specify the baud rate in parameter No. 85.

Set value	Baud rate	Data length
0	MECHATROLINK- I 4 Mbps	17 bytes
1	MECHATROLINK- II 10 Mbps	17 bytes
2 (factory setting)	MECHATROLINK- II 10 Mbps	32 bytes

- Network type (No.87 NTYP)

The network module type is set for the parameter No. 87. Do not change the default value.

● Field bus I/O format (No.90 FMIO)

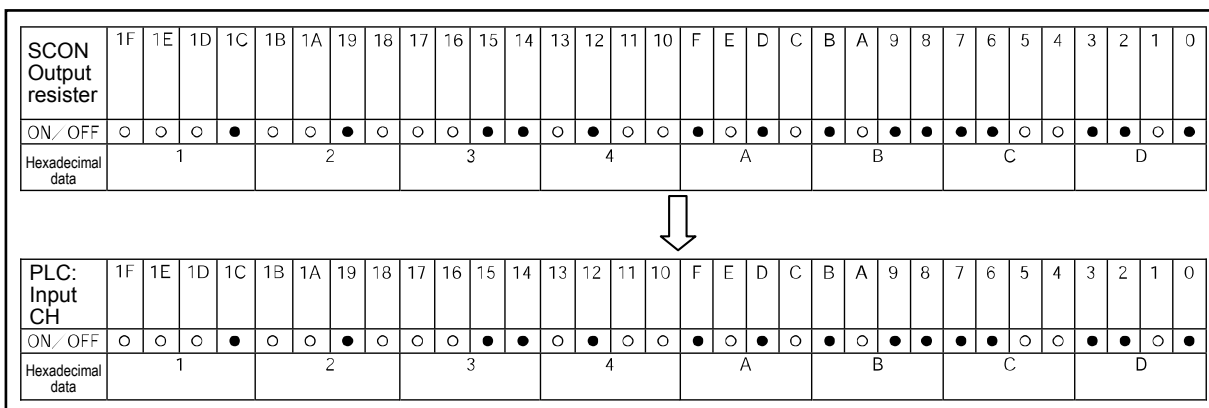
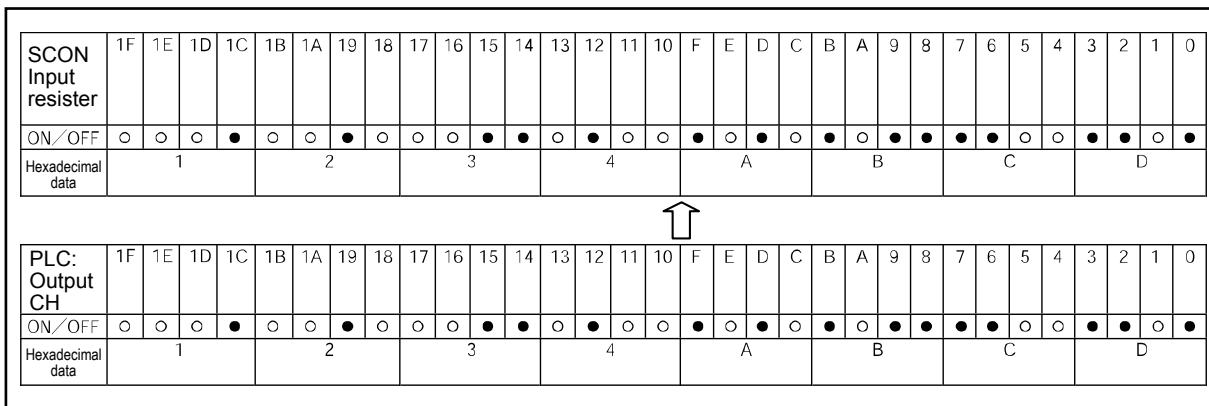
Addresses in the PLC are assigned in units of 16 points (2 bytes) based on the node address set in the controller and the occupied bytes in each operation mode.

By changing the setting of parameter No. 90, data elements can be swapped within a boundary of two words or less in units of bytes during communication using the I/O areas of the PLC.

Value set in parameter No. 90	Contents
0 (Factory setting)	Data exchange is not performed. The data is sent directly to the PLC. (Refer to "Example i".)
1	The host bytes are exchanged with slave bytes in the host words and slave words. (Refer to "Example ii".)
2	In the case of word register, the host words are exchanged with the slave words. (Refer to "Example iii".)
3	The host bytes are exchanged with slave bytes in the host words and slave words. In addition, the upper word and lower word are swapped for word registers. (Refer to "Example iv".)

(Example i) Set value = "0"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF



(Example ii) Set value = "1"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF

SCON Input resister	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B				

PLC: Output CH	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
	ON/OFF	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			

SCON Output resister	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ON/OFF	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Hexadecimal data	3				4				1				2				C				D				A				B		

PLC: Input CH	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ON/OFF	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Hexadecimal data	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D		

(Example iii) Set value = "2"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF

ACON, PCON Input resister	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	A				B				C				D				1				2				3				4			
	ON/OFF	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

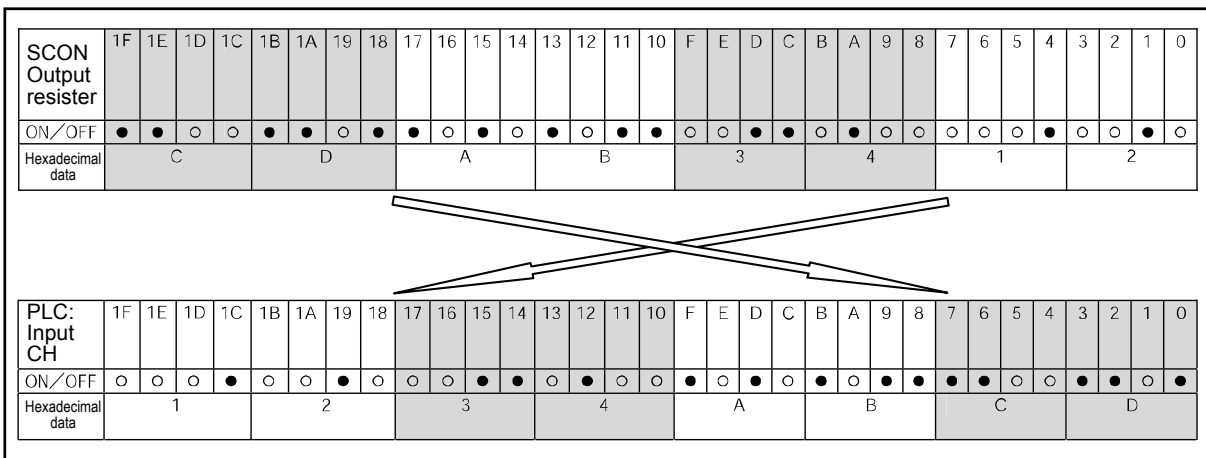
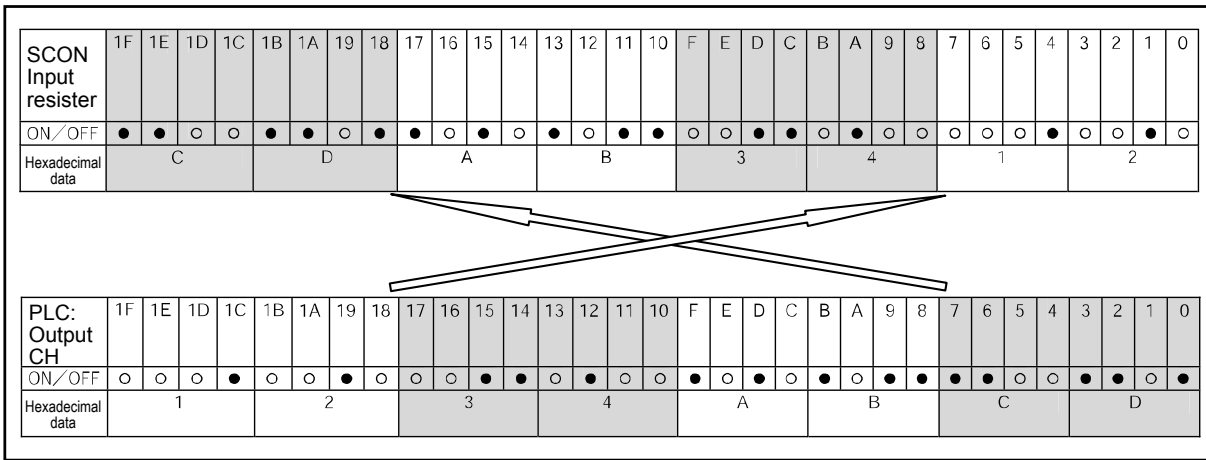
PLC: Output CH	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			
	ON/OFF	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

ACON, PCON Output resister	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	A				B				C				D				1				2				3				4			
	ON/OFF	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

PLC: Input CH	1F	1E	1D	1C	1B	1A	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	1				2				3				4				A				B				C				D			
	ON/OFF	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

(Example iv) Set value = "3"

● indicates ON, while ○ indicates OFF



5.10 Troubleshooting

- Alarm messages and causes/actions

The alarm signal (ALM) or light malfunction alarm (ALML) is output in active low in the remote I/O mode when an alarm is generated.

In the full functional mode, an alarm code gets output to the press program alarm code register and alarm code register.

- [1] Check the alarm code using the monitor function of the PLC, etc., or connect the RC PC software or other teaching tool and check the status monitor screen.
- [2] Search the alarm list in the instruction manual for your controller to find the section corresponding to the identified alarm code.
- [3] Take an appropriate action according to the explanation of the alarm code.

For the alarm codes listed below, take the corresponding actions:

Code	Error name	ID (*1)	RES (*2)	Cause/action
094	Press program alarm detection	02	○	Cause: It shows an alarm has occurred while the press program is executed. Action: Have a countermeasure by referring to the press program alarm list provided below. [Refer to Program Alarm in Controller Instruction Manual]
0AD	Press program data error	06	○	Cause: Program check at controller startup, program startup command and program home position movement command has detected an error. Action: As the program number is stored in the detail code, check the applicable program setting.
0F2	Fieldbus module error	05	×	Cause: A fieldbus module error has been detected. Action: Check the applicable parameters.
0F3	Fieldbus module non-detection error	04	×	Cause: The module could not be detected. Action: Reconnect the power. If the problem persists, please contact IAI.
0FD	Extension device error	05	×	Cause: Error in load data analog output component (Note) An error will not be detected when parameter No. 180 DAC Output is set inactivated. Action: Check the wires for analog output. In case there is no fault wiring, please contact IAI.

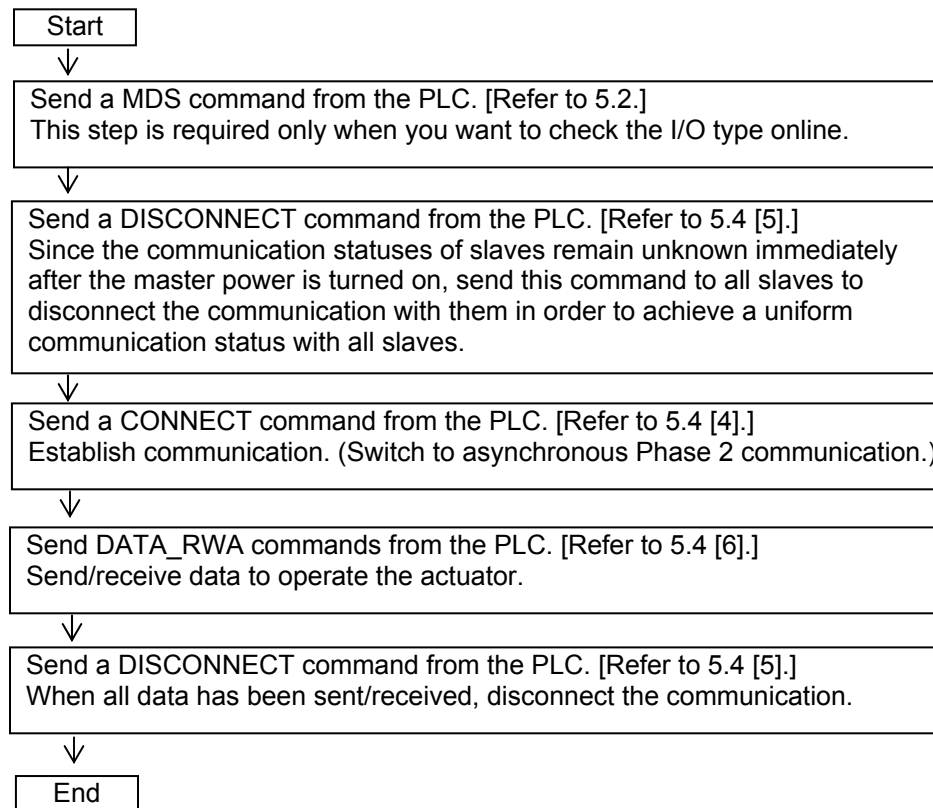
(*1) ID → Simple alarm code

(*2) RES → Alarm can/cannot be reset ○: Alarm can be reset / ×: Alarm cannot be reset

6. Flow and Commands of Basic MECHATROLINK Communication

6.1 Basic Communication Flow

The flow (example) when MECHATROLINK communication is performed on intelligent I/O is shown below.



* For details, refer to the operation manual for the MECHATROLINK master unit.

6.2 MECHATROLINK Data Link Layer

MDS is the only data link layer command supported under the MECHATROLINK communication specification.

MDS command

The intelligent I/O slave returns the following responses.

Byte	Command	Response
0	MDS (04H)	S(0)(90H)
1	0	ID_L(0H)
2	0	ID_H(80H)
3	0	0
4	0	0
:	0	0
15	0	0
16	0	0
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

6.3 MECHATROLINK Applied Layer

The command format for the MECHATROLINK applied layer is shown below. [Refer to 5.4 “Supported Commands.”]

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	CMD [Insert one of the commands explained in 5.4 [1] to [6].]	RCMD [Refer to 5.4 [1] to [6].]
2	Applied layer command data	ALARM field [Refer to “Alarm Field” on the next page.]
3		STATUS field [Refer to “Status Field” on the next page.]
4		
5		Applied layer response data
:		
15		
16	Applied layer response data	
17		Applied layer command data
:		
31		

★ ALARM Fields

One of the following error codes is set according to the communication status.

Error code	Meaning/Name	Description/Cause	Occurrence phase	Transition destination phase	STATUS.ALM / .WARNG
00H	Normal communication	–	–	–	–
01H	Invalid Command	Command that cannot be used	P1,2,4	As is	WARNG
02H	Command Not Allowed	Command not consistent with the communication phase	P2	As is	WARNG
03H	Invalid Data	Data in the command is not valid. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data outside of the setting range • Data outside of the allowable range • Data that is not supported 	P2	As is	WARNG

☆ STATUS Fields

The current status of the slave is set.

BIT15	BIT14	BIT13	BIT12	BIT11	BIT10	BIT9	BIT8
ERR_CODE							
BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0
ERR	Not used				CMDRDY	WARNG	ALARM

Name	Value	Description
ERR-CODE		If there is a controller error, check the error code in the troubleshooting section of the operation manual for the controller unit, and take necessary actions.
ERR	1	A controller error is present. Refer to the ERR-CODE fields.
	0	Operating properly
CMDRDY	1	A command can be received.
	0	Busy condition Commands received are discarded.
WARNG	1	Minor trouble Check if the command can be used in the current phase.
	0	Operating properly
ALARM	1	A communication error is present. Communication error, communication part failure, or operational trouble or error
	0	Operating properly

6.4 Supported Commands

Each controller of the MECHATROLINK communication specification supports the commands explained in [1] to [6] below.

[1] NOP commands

Command	Code	Name
NOP	00H	Command with no instruction

This command is to be used for network administration.
 When this command is sent, the current condition of the slave (ALARM field and STATUS field) is returned.
 You can check if the process is completed by checking CMDRDY=1 in the STATUS field.

- Communication data format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	NOP(00H)	NOP(00H)
2	0	ALARM
3	0	STATUS
4	0	
5	0	0
:	0	0
15	0	0
16	WDT	RWDT
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

[2] ALM_RD commands

Command	Code	Name
ALM_RD	05H	Alarm/warning read commands
Command requesting to read the error (alarm) or warning condition. The command reads the code of the error or the warning that is currently present.		
Field (Signal) name	Value	Description
ALM_RD_MODE	0	Reads the alarm or the warning that is currently present
	1	Reads the error occurrence history
ALM_DATA [9 to 0]		Reads up to ten error or warning codes that have been saved

• Communication data format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	ALM_RD(05H)	ALM_RD(05H)
2	0	ALARM
3	0	STATUS
4	0	
5	ALM_RD_MODE	ALM_RD_MODE
6	0	ALARM_DATA[0]
:	0	:
15	0	ALARM_DATA[9]
16	WDT	RWDT
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

[3] ID_RD commands

Command	Code	Name
ID_RD	03H	ID read command
Command to read the controller ID You can select the ID information based on the DEVICE_CODE value. You can check if the process is completed by checking CMDRDY=1 in the STATUS field or requested ID data.		
Field (Signal) name	Value	Description
DEVICE_CODE	0H	The product model name (expressed in ASCII) is returned in a response. PCON-C: 50434F4E2D432D4D4C PCON-CG: 50434F4E2D43472D4D4C PCON-CA: 50434F4E2D43412D4D4C PCON-CFA: 50434F4E2D4346412D4D4C ACON-C: 41434F4E2D432D4D4C ACON-CG: 41434F4E2D43472D4D4C SCON-CA: 53434F4E2D43412D4D4C
	1H	The product serial number (expressed in binary) is returned in a response.
	2H	The version information (expressed in binary) is returned in a response.
	FH	The vendor ID and the vendor name are returned in a response. Vendor ID = 202 (CA _H) Vendor name = IAI (494149)
OFFSET	47 to 0	Specifies the position to read the selected DEVICE_CODE content
SIZE	8 to 1	Specifies the number of data to be read [in bytes]

• Communication data format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	ID_RD(03H)	ID_RD(03H)
2	0	ALARM
3	0	----- STATUS -----
4	0	
5	DEVICE_CODE	DEVICE_CODE
6	OFFSET	OFFSET
7	SIZE	SIZE
8	0	----- ID[0] -----
:	0	----- : -----
15	0	----- ID[7] -----
16	WDT	RWDT
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

[4] CONNECT command

Command	Code	Name
CONNECT	0E _H	Command to connect to the MECHATROLINK network

When this command is completed, the phase moves into phase 2 or 3 in which communication is allowed. Use this command to set the communication mode (synchronous or asynchronous communication). The connection is established between the master unit and the specified slave. You can check if the process is completed by checking CMDRDY=1 in the STATUS field.

● MECHATROLINK-II field content

Field (Signal) name	Value	Description																
VER	21H	MECHATROLINK-II = 21H																
COM_MODE	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>BIT7</th> <th>BIT6</th> <th>BIT5</th> <th>BIT4</th> <th>BIT3</th> <th>BIT2</th> <th>BIT1</th> <th>BIT0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DATA_EXP</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td colspan="2">DTMOD</td> <td>SYNCMOD</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0	DATA_EXP	0	0	0	DTMOD		SYNCMOD	0	
	BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0										
	DATA_EXP	0	0	0	DTMOD		SYNCMOD	0										
	DATA_EXP	1	32-byte mode															
	DATA_EXP	0	17-byte mode															
	DTMOD	1	Set-up not allowed															
DTMOD	0	Single phase communication																
SYNCMOD	1	Set-up not allowed																
SYNCMOD	0	Asynchronous communication																
COM_TIME	–	Set-up not required																

● MECHATROLINK-I field content

Field (Signal) name	Value	Description																
VER	10H	MECHATROLINK-I = 10H																
COM_MODE	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>BIT7</th> <th>BIT6</th> <th>BIT5</th> <th>BIT4</th> <th>BIT3</th> <th>BIT2</th> <th>BIT1</th> <th>BIT0</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td colspan="2">DTMOD</td> <td>SYNCMOD</td> <td>EXMOD</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0	0	0	0	0	DTMOD		SYNCMOD	EXMOD	
	BIT7	BIT6	BIT5	BIT4	BIT3	BIT2	BIT1	BIT0										
	0	0	0	0	DTMOD		SYNCMOD	EXMOD										
	DTMOD	1	Set-up not allowed															
	DTMOD	0	Single phase communication															
	SYNCMOD	1	Set-up not allowed															
SYNCMOD	0	Asynchronous communication																
EXMOD	1	Expandable connection (SYNCMOD is disregarded)																
EXMOD	0	Standard connection -- This is to be selected usually.																
COM_TIME	–	Set-up not required																

- Communication data format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	CONNECT(0EH)	CONNECT(0EH)
2	0	ALARM
3	0	STATUS
4	0	
5	VER	VER
6	COM_MODE	COM_MODE
7	COM_TIME	COM_TIME
8	0	0
:	0	0
15	0	0
16	WDT	RWDT
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

[5] DISCONNECT command

Command	Code	Name
DISCONNECT	0F _H	Command requesting to disconnect from the MECHATROLINK network

Disengages the connection with the master unit.
 This command is processed first even if other commands are being processed. (The commands that were being processed are stopped.)
 This command can be received in any phase.
 You can check if the process is completed by checking CMDRDY=1 in the STATUS field.
 It is not required to check if the master unit has completed the process.
 The master unit must send this command for at least two communication cycle

- Communication data format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	DISCONNECT(0FH)	DISCONNECT(0FH)
2	0	ALARM
3	0	STATUS
4	0	
5	0	0
:	0	0
15	0	0
16	WDT	RWDT
17	0	0
:	0	0
31	0	0

[6] DATA_RWA command

Command	Code	Name
DATA_RWA	50H	Data read/write command
Updates (Transmits) the I/O data.		
Field (Signal) name	Value	Description
OPTION[2 to 0]		Not used: Specify 0
OUTPUT[11 to 0]		[In the 17-byte mode] Updated data from the master unit to the slave
OUTPUT[26 to 0]		[In the 32-byte mode] Updated data from the master unit to the slave
INPUT[11 to 0]		[In the 17-byte mode] Updated data from the slave to the master unit
INPUT[26 to 0]		[In the 32-byte mode] Updated data from the slave to the master unit

● 17-byte mode format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	DATA_RWA(50H)	DATA_RWA(50H)
2		ALARM
3	OPTION	
4		STATUS
5		
6	OUTPUT[0]	INPUT[0]
	OUTPUT[1]	INPUT[1]
:	:	:
15	OUTPUT[10]	INPUT[10]
16	OUTPUT[11]	INPUT[11]

Each data register in Section 2.6.1, 3.6.1 and 4.6.1 corresponds to each mode.
 Example) In the position/simple direct mode

- The target positions correspond to bytes 5 through 8 (OUTPUT 0 through 3).
- The current position corresponds to bytes 5 through 8 (INPUT 0 through 3).

● 32-byte mode format

Byte	Command	Response
0	CDRW(03H)	ACK(01H)
1	DATA_RWA(50H)	DATA_RWA(50H)
2		ALARM
3	OPTION	
4		STATUS
5		
6	OUTPUT[0]	INPUT[0]
	OUTPUT[1]	INPUT[1]
7	OUTPUT[2]	INPUT[2]
:	:	:
29	OUTPUT[24]	INPUT[24]
30	OUTPUT[25]	INPUT[25]
	OUTPUT[26]	INPUT[26]
31		

Each data register in Section 2.6.1, 3.6.1 and 4.6.1 corresponds to each mode.
 Example) In the half direct mode

- The positioning band corresponds to bytes 9 through 12 (OUTPUT 4 through 7).
- The command electricity corresponds to bytes 9 through 12 (INPUT 4 through 7).

7. Change History

Revision Date	Description of Revision
May 2009	First edition
November 2011	Second edition Contents changed in Safety Guide Caution notes added for when working with two or more persons Added Chapter 3, "SCON-CA."
June 2012	Third edition Contents added and changed in Safety Guide PCON-CA/CFA added
November 2012	Fourth edition Unit of measurement parameter adjustment added for SCON-CA half direct value mode, half direct value mode 2 and half direct value mode 3 Maintenance information added to the SCON-CA full direct mode
August 2013	Fifth edition Positioning unit changed to 0.001° when DD motor is connected
October 2013	Sixth edition ACON-CA, DCON-CA added
August 2014	Seventh edition SCON-CAL added
March 2015	Eighth edition ACON-CB, DCON-CB, PCON-CB, SCON-CB added
August 2015	Ninth edition Servo press type SCON-CB/CGB added
December 2015	Tenth edition PCON-CB series added
February 2016	10B edition SCON for servo press (3000 ~ 3300W) added
January 2017	10C edition Servo Press Type SCON-CB/CGB correction made



IAI Corporation

Head Office: 577-1 Obane Shimizu-KU Shizuoka City Shizuoka 424-0103, Japan
TEL +81-54-364-5105 FAX +81-54-364-2589
website: www.iai-robot.co.jp/

Technical Support available in USA, Europe and China

IAI America, Inc.

Head Office: 2690 W. 237th Street, Torrance, CA 90505
TEL (310) 891-6015 FAX (310) 891-0815
Chicago Office: 110 East State Parkway, Schaumburg, IL 60173
TEL (847) 908-1400 FAX (847) 908-1399
Atlanta Office: 1220 Kennestone Circle, Suite 108, Marietta, GA 30066
TEL (678) 354-9470 FAX (678) 354-9471
website: www.intelligentactuator.com

IAI Industrieroboter GmbH

Ober der Röth 4, D-65824 Schwalbach am Taunus, Germany
TEL 06196-88950 FAX 06196-889524

IAI (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

SHANGHAI JIAHUA BUSINESS CENTER A8-303, 808, Hongqiao Rd. Shanghai 200030, China
TEL 021-6448-4753 FAX 021-6448-3992
website: www.iai-robot.com

IAI Robot (Thailand) Co., Ltd.

825 PhairojKijja Tower 12th Floor, Bangna-Trad RD., Bangna, Bangkok 10260, Thailand
TEL +66-2-361-4458 FAX +66-2-361-4456